

بشارة المصطفى (صلى الله عليه وآله) لشيعة المرتضى (عليه السلام)

**GLAD TIDINGS OF AL-MUSTAFA <sup>saww</sup>  
FOR  
THE SHIAS OF AL-MURTAZA <sup>asws</sup>**

عماد الدين أبي جعفر محمد بن أبي القاسم الطبري

**Amaad Al Deen Ja'far Muhammad Bin Abu Al Qasim Al Tabari**

في القرن السادس

**In the Sixth Century Hijrah**

الجزء الرابع

**Part Four**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>GLAD TIDINGS OF AL-MUSTAFA <sup>saww</sup> FOR THE SHIAS OF AL-MURTAZA <sup>asws</sup> .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>Part Four .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> said: 'I <sup>saww</sup> am hoping for my <sup>saww</sup> community regarding the love of Ali <sup>asws</sup> just as I <sup>saww</sup> am hoping regarding the words 'There is no god except Allah <sup>azwj</sup>, .....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>The words of the Prophet <sup>saww</sup> to Ali <sup>asws</sup>: 'You <sup>asws</sup> are the most superior of the creation after me <sup>saww</sup> and you <sup>asws</sup> are my <sup>saww</sup> successor <sup>asws</sup> and Imam <sup>asws</sup> of my <sup>saww</sup> community. The one who obeys you <sup>asws</sup> has obeyed me <sup>saww</sup>, .....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>The Poem of Al-Hassan Bin Sabit, 'The repentance would not be Accepted from a repentant'. .....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>Hadees of Maysam about Ali <sup>asws</sup>, and in it is the exposure of his <sup>asws</sup> words: 'Our <sup>asws</sup> Ahadeeth are difficult, becoming more difficult', etc.....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>The recommendation of the love of Ali <sup>asws</sup> and Al-Abbas.....</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>Ali <sup>asws</sup> is the Great Truthful (الصدیق الاکبر) and the Differentiator (فاروق) of the community and the leader (يعسوب) of the Momineen. ....</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>The heading of the Parchment of the Momin is, 'Love of Ali <sup>asws</sup>, .....</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>Mention of an Angel upon the image of Ali <sup>asws</sup>, and the Angels are visiting him every day, and the Rewards of their Glorifications are for those that love Ali <sup>asws</sup>. ....</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>The description of the adversary of Ali <sup>asws</sup> and the associator of others with his <sup>asws</sup> love. ....</b>	<b>32</b>
<b>The speech of Al-Baqir <sup>asws</sup> regarding the merits of the People <sup>asws</sup> of the Household, during the course of the address. ....</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>The one who insults one of the Shias of Ali <sup>asws</sup> so he has insulted Allah <sup>azwj</sup> and His <sup>azwj</sup> Rasool <sup>saww</sup>. ....</b>	<b>35</b>
<b>The Shias of Ali <sup>asws</sup> would be upon pulpits of light and their clothes would be of light. ....</b>	<b>36</b>
<b>Hadeeth of the serpent with Ali <sup>asws</sup> in the Masjid of Al-Kufa.....</b>	<b>39</b>
<b>Hadeeth of the (cooked) bird.....</b>	<b>40</b>
<b>The love of Ali <sup>asws</sup> descends from the sky upon the person .....</b>	<b>40</b>

The charity is Prohibited upon the Prophet <sup>saww</sup> and the People <sup>asws</sup> of his <sup>saww</sup> Household, and his <sup>saww</sup> speech on the Day of Ghadeer by the reporting of Zayd. .... 41

His <sup>saww</sup> informing Umm Salma <sup>as</sup> that the flesh of Ali <sup>asws</sup> is from his <sup>saww</sup> own flesh, and that he <sup>asws</sup> would be fighting the breakers of the Covenant, and the oppressors, and the apostates. .... 43

The ones from the existing (things) which did not respond to the *Wilayah* of Ali <sup>asws</sup>, their sweetness would be little. .... 44

Hadeeth: ‘Be an adornment for us <sup>asws</sup> and do not be a disgrace upon us <sup>asws</sup>’. .... 45

Hadeeth of Al-Mansour Al-Dawaniqy regarding the merits of Ali <sup>asws</sup> on the day he was travelling in the cities etc. and the explanation of the Punishment of the one who cursed Ali <sup>asws</sup>. .... 46

*Wilayah* of the People <sup>asws</sup> of the Household is a freedom from the Fire, and the goodness, all of it would be gathered for them. .... 53

Love of the People <sup>asws</sup> of the Household is a sign of the good birth..... 55

(Syeda) Fatima <sup>asws</sup> will be interceding for the women of the community of Muhammad <sup>saww</sup>. .... 56

The Prophet <sup>saww</sup> did not ride while Ali <sup>asws</sup> was walking upon his <sup>asws</sup> feet..... 59

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

**In the Name of Allah <sup>azwj</sup> the Beneficent, the Merciful**

حَدَّثَنَا الشَّيْخُ الْعَالِمُ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيِّ بْنِ عَبْدِ الصَّمَدِ التَّمِيمِيِّ بَنِي شَابُورَ فِي شَوَّالِ سَنَةِ أَرْبَعِ عَشْرَةَ وَخَمْسِمِائَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَلِيِّ بْنِ عَبْدِ الصَّمَدِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَبْدِ الصَّمَدِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْحَسَنِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْقَاسِمِ الْفَارِسِيِّ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْقَاسِمِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عُمَرَ بْنِ حَفْصِ الرَّاهِدِ أَخْبَرَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ الْمُرُوزِيِّ أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَمِيرٍ أَخْبَرَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ هَارُونَ الشُّسْتَرِي حَدَّثَنَا الْهَيْثَمُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ الْمِصْرِي أَخْبَرَنَا ذُو النَّوْنِ أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ أَنَسٍ

It was narrated to us by the Sheykh, the scholar Muhammad Bin Ali Bin Abdul Samad Al Tameemy at Neyshapour during Shawwal of the year five hundred fourteen, from his father Ali Bin Abdul Samad, from his father Abdul Samad Bin Muhammad Al Tameemy, from Abu Al Hassan Muhammad Bin Al Qasim Al Farsy, from Abu Al Qasim Abdullah Bin Ahmad Bin Muhammad Bin Umar Bin Hafs, the ascetic, from Ibrahim Bin Muhammad Al Marouzy, from Muhammad Bin Umeyr, from Amr Bin Haroun Al Shatary, from Al Haysam Bin Ahmad Al Misry, from Zul Noon, from Malik Bin Abas,

عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ عَلِيِّ ع قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: إِذَا كَانَ يَوْمُ الْقِيَامَةِ نُصِبَ الصِّرَاطُ عَلَى شَفِيرِ جَهَنَّمَ فَلَا يُجَاوِزُهُ إِلَّا مَنْ كَانَ مَعَهُ بَرَاءَةٌ بَوْلَايَةِ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع.

(It has been narrated) from Ja'far <sup>asws</sup> Bin Muhammad <sup>asws</sup>, from his <sup>asws</sup> father <sup>asws</sup>, from his <sup>asws</sup> grandfather <sup>asws</sup> Ali <sup>asws</sup> having said: 'Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> said: 'When it will be the Day of Judgment, the Bridge would be established upon the edge of Hell, so none shall cross it except for the one with whom would be a clearance with the *Wilayah* of Ali <sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib <sup>asws</sup>.'<sup>1</sup>

**إِذَا قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ أَنِّي لَأَرْجُو لِأُمَّتِي فِي حُبِّ عَلِيٍّ كَمَا أَرْجُو فِي قَوْلِ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ.**

**Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> said: 'I <sup>saww</sup> am hoping for my <sup>saww</sup> community regarding the love of Ali <sup>asws</sup> just as I <sup>saww</sup> am hoping regarding the words 'There is no god except Allah <sup>azwj</sup>'.**

حَدَّثَنَا الشَّيْخُ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيِّ بْنِ عَبْدِ الصَّمَدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْقَاسِمِ الْفَارِسِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي إِسْمَاعِيلَ الْعَلَوِيَّ إِمْلَاءً وَحَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ بْنُ مُوسَى

It was narrated to us by the Sheykh Muhammad Bin Ali, from his father, from his grandfatgher Abdul Samad, from Muhammad Bin Al Qasim Al Farsy, from Muhammad Bin Abu Ismail Al Alawy, dictating, from Sadaqa Bin Musa,

حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ جَعْفَرِ ع عَنْ أَبِيهِ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدِ الصَّادِقِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَلَيْهِمُ الصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: إِنِّي لَأَرْجُو لِأُمَّتِي فِي حُبِّ عَلِيٍّ كَمَا أَرْجُو فِي قَوْلِ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ.

'It was narrated to us from Musa <sup>asws</sup> Bin Ja'far <sup>asws</sup>, from his <sup>asws</sup> father <sup>asws</sup> Ja'far <sup>asws</sup> Bin Muhammad Al-Sadiq <sup>asws</sup>, from his <sup>asws</sup> father <sup>asws</sup>, may the *Salawat* and the greetings be upon them <sup>asws</sup>, from Jabir Bin Abdullah <sup>ra</sup> having said: 'Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> said: 'I <sup>asws</sup> am

<sup>1</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 1

hoping for my <sup>saww</sup> community regarding the love of Ali <sup>asws</sup> just as I <sup>saww</sup> am hoping regarding the words, 'There is no god except for Allah <sup>azwj</sup>',<sup>2</sup>

وَعَنْهُ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْقَاسِمِ الْفَارِسِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ يَحْيَى بْنُ زَكَرِيَّا الدِّيُورِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يَعْقُوبَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْجَبَّارِ حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ بْنِ عَاصِمٍ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ الْحَكَمِ وَ حَدَّثَنَا الْحُسَيْنُ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ عَلْقَمَةَ وَالْأَسْوَدِ قَالَا:

And from, from his father, from his grandfather, from Muhammad Bin Al Qasim Al Farsy, from Muhammad Bin Abu Bakr Yahya Bin Zakariyya Al Deyrouziny, from Ahmad Bin Yaqoub Bin Abdul Jabbar, from Yaqoub Bin Yusuf Bin Aasim, from Abdullah Bin Al Hassan Bin Al Hakam and Al Husayn Al Ansary, from Ali Bin Al Hassan, from Al Amsh, from Ibrahim Bin Alqama and Al Aswad who both said,

أَتَيْنَا أَبَا أَيُّوبَ الْأَنْصَارِيَّ فَقُلْنَا يَا أَبَا أَيُّوبَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَ جَلَّ أَكْرَمَكَ بِنَبِيِّكَ حَيْثُ كَانَ ضَيْفًا لَكَ فَضِيئَةٌ مِنَ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَ جَلَّ فَصَلِّكَ بِهَا فَأَخْبَرْنَا عَنْ مَخْرَجِكَ مَعَ عَلِيٍّ تَقَاتِلَ أَهْلَ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ

'We went over to Abu Ayoub Al-Ansary and we said, 'O Abu Ayoub! Allah <sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic Honoured you with your Prophet <sup>saww</sup> when he <sup>saww</sup> was a guest of yours, being a merit from Allah <sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic Gracing you with it. So inform us about your going out along with Ali <sup>asws</sup> to fight the people of 'There is no god except for Allah <sup>azwj</sup>'.

فَقَالَ أَبُو أَيُّوبَ فَإِنِّي أَفْسِمُ لَكُمْ بِاللَّهِ عَزَّ وَ جَلَّ لَقَدْ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص مَنِّي فِي الْبَيْتِ الَّذِي أَنْتُمْ مَعِي فِيهِ وَ مَا فِي الْبَيْتِ غَيْرُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ مَعِي وَ عَلِيٌّ جَالِسٌ عَنْ يَمِينِهِ وَ أَنَا جَالِسٌ عَنْ بَسَارِهِ وَ أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ قَائِمٌ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ إِذْ جُرِكَ الْأَبَابُ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ يَا أَنَسُ أَنْظِرْ مَنْ بِالْأَبَابِ فَخَرَجَ أَنَسٌ فَتَنَظَرَ فَإِذَا هُوَ عَمَّارُ بْنُ يَاسِرٍ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص افْتَحْ لِعَمَّارِ الطَّيِّبِ

So Abu Ayoub said, 'I hereby swear to you all by Allah <sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic, it was so that Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> was with me in the house which you are with me (at the moment), and there wasn't in the house apart from Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> with me, and Ali <sup>asws</sup> was seated on his <sup>saww</sup> right and I was seated on his <sup>saww</sup> left, and Anas Bin Malik was standing in front of him <sup>saww</sup>, when the door was knocked upon. So Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> said: 'O Anas! Look who is at the door'. So Anas went out and looked, and it was Ammar Bin Yasser. Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> said: 'Open for Ammar, the good (one)'.

فَدَخَلَ عَمَّارٌ فَسَلَّمَ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ فَرَحَّبَ بِهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ لَهُ يَا عَمَّارُ سَيَكُونُ بَعْدِي فِي أُمَّتِي هَنَاتٌ حَتَّى يَخْتَلِفَ السَّيْفُ فِيمَا بَيْنَهُمْ وَ حَتَّى يَقْتُلَ بَعْضُهُمْ بَعْضًا وَ حَتَّى يَنْبَرَأَ بَعْضُهُمْ مِنْ بَعْضٍ فَإِذَا رَأَيْتَ ذَلِكَ فَعَلَيْكَ بِهَذَا الْأَصْلَعِ عَنْ يَمِينِي يَعْنِي عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ فَإِنَّ سَلَكَ النَّاسُ كُلَّهُمْ وَادِيًا وَ سَلَكَ عَلِيٌّ وَادِيًا فَاسْلُكْ وَادِيَّ عَلِيٌّ وَ خَلَّ عَنِ النَّاسِ يَا عَمَّارُ إِنَّ عَلِيًّا لَا يَرُدُّكَ عَنْ هُدًى وَ لَا يَدُلُّكَ عَلَى رَدًى يَا عَمَّارُ طَاعَةٌ عَلِيٍّ طَاعَتِي وَ طَاعَتِي طَاعَةٌ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَ جَلَّ.

So Ammar entered and greeted upon Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> and he <sup>saww</sup> welcomed him, then said to him: 'O Ammar! There will happen to be flaws in my <sup>saww</sup> community after me <sup>saww</sup> until the swords will clash with regards to what is between them to the extent that they would kill each other, and to the extent that they would disavow from each other. So when you see that, upon you would be with this short-haired one on my <sup>saww</sup> right, meaning Ali <sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib <sup>asws</sup>. Thus, if the people, all of them were to travel in a valley and Ali <sup>asws</sup> travels in a (another) valley, so travel the valley of Ali <sup>asws</sup> and isolate from the people. O Ammar! Ali <sup>asws</sup> will not repel you from guidance nor will he <sup>asws</sup> point

<sup>2</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 2

you upon an annihilation. O Ammar! Obedience to Ali<sup>asws</sup> is obedience to me<sup>saww</sup>, and obedience to me<sup>saww</sup> is the obedience to Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic'.<sup>3</sup>

وَبِهَذَا الْإِسْنَادِ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْقَاسِمِ الْفَارِسِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عُمَرَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ الْأَسَدِيُّ الْقَاضِي الْأَصْفَهَانِيُّ أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ عَلِيِّ الْأَسْفَرَانِيِّ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ بْنِ رَاشِدِ الْكُوفِيِّ حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ قَادِمٍ حَدَّثَنَا عَطَاءُ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ كَثِيرٍ قَالَ:

And by this chain, from Muhammad Bin Al Qasim Al Farsy, from Abu Umar Muhammad Bin Al Hassan Al Asady the Isfahany judge, from Muhammad Bin Ahmad Bin Ali Al Asfarany, from Muhammad Bin Yusuf Bin Rashid Al Kufy, from his father, from Ali Bin Qadim, from Ata'a Bin Muslim, from Yahya Bin Kaseer who said,

رَأَيْتُ زَيْدًا الْأَيْمَى [الْيَامِي] فِي الْمَنَامِ فَقُلْتُ إِلَى مَا صِرْتُ يَا أَبَا عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ إِلَى رَحْمَةِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ قَالَ قُلْتُ فَأَيُّ عَمَلٍ وَجَدْتَ أَفْضَلَ قَالَ الصَّلَاةُ وَحُبُّ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع.

'I saw Zayd Al-Ayamy (Al-Yamany) in the dream and I said, 'To what have you become, O Abu Abdul Rahman?' He said, 'To the Mercy of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic'. I said, 'So which deed did you find to be the most superior?' He said, 'The *Salat* and the love of Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib<sup>asws</sup>',<sup>4</sup>

وَبِهَذَا الْإِسْنَادِ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ الْفَارِسِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو زَكَرِيَّا يَحْيَى بْنُ زَكَرِيَّا الدَّبِيرِيُّ بِهَا أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو تُرَابٍ أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو الْأَزْهَرِ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ الْأَزْهَرِ أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ عَنِ الْبُرَيْرِيِّ عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ:

And by this chain, from Muhammad Al Farsy, from Abu Zakariyya Al Dabeyri, from Abu Turab, from Abu Al Azhar Ahmad Bin Al Azhar, from Abdul Razzaq, from Al Bureyri, from Ubeydullah Bin Abdullah, from Ibn Abbas,

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ص نَظَرَ إِلَى عَلِيٍّ فَقَالَ يَا عَلِيُّ أَنْتَ سَيِّدٌ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَ سَيِّدٌ فِي الْآخِرَةِ طُوبَى لِمَنْ أَحَبَّكَ وَ وَيْلٌ لِمَنْ أَبْغَضَكَ مِنْ بَعْدِي.

'The Prophet<sup>saww</sup> looked at Ali<sup>asws</sup> and he<sup>saww</sup> said: 'O Ali<sup>asws</sup>! You<sup>asws</sup> are the chief in the world and the chief in the Hereafter. Beatitude is for the one who loves you<sup>asws</sup> and woe is for the one who hates you<sup>asws</sup> from after me<sup>saww</sup>',<sup>5</sup>

وَ بِهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيِّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ مُوسَى أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ عَنْ عَمِّهِ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ أَبِي الْقَاسِمِ عَنْ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ أَبِي عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْبُرَيْرِيِّ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ خَالِدِ بْنِ حَمَادِ الْأَسَدِيِّ عَنْ أَبِي الْحَسَنِ الْعَيْدِيِّ عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ عَنْ عَبَّادَةَ بْنِ رَبِيعٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ:

And by him, said, 'It was narrated to us by Abu Ja'far Muhammad Bin Ali Bin Al Husayn Bin Musa, from Muhammad Bin Ali, from his uncle Muhammad Bin Abu Al Qasim, from Ahmad Bin Abu Abdullah Al Barqy, from his father, from Khalid Bin Hammad Al Asady, from Abu Al Hassan Al Abdy, from Al Amsh, from Abaya Bin Rabi'e, from Abdullah Bin Abbas who said,

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى فَضَّلَنِي بِالنُّبُوَّةِ وَ فَضَّلَ عَلَيًّا بِالْإِمَامَةِ وَ أَمَرَنِي أَنْ أُزَوِّجَهُ ابْنَتِي فَهُوَ أَبُو وَلَدِي وَ غَاسِلُ جُنَّتِي وَ قَاضِي دِينِي وَ وَلِيُّهُ وَ لِيٍّ وَ عَدُوُّهُ عَدُوِّي.

<sup>3</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa<sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza<sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 3

<sup>4</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa<sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza<sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 4

<sup>5</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa<sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza<sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 5

Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> said: ‘Allah <sup>azwj</sup> the Exalted Graced me <sup>saww</sup> with the Prophet-hood and Graced Ali <sup>asws</sup> with the Imamate, and Commanded me <sup>saww</sup> that I <sup>saww</sup> marry him <sup>asws</sup> to my <sup>saww</sup> daughter <sup>asws</sup>. Thus, he <sup>asws</sup> is the father <sup>asws</sup> of my <sup>saww</sup> (grand) children, and washer of my <sup>saww</sup> body (for funeral), and fulfiller of my <sup>saww</sup> debts, and his <sup>asws</sup> friend is my <sup>saww</sup> friend, and his <sup>asws</sup> enemy is my <sup>saww</sup> enemy’.<sup>6</sup>

**[قول النبي (ص) لعلی انك لأفضل الخلیفة بعدی و أنت وصیی و إمام أمتی من أطاعك أطاعنی.]**

**The words of the Prophet <sup>saww</sup> to Ali <sup>asws</sup>: ‘You <sup>asws</sup> are the most superior of the creation after me <sup>saww</sup> and you <sup>asws</sup> are my <sup>saww</sup> successor <sup>asws</sup> and Imam <sup>asws</sup> of my <sup>saww</sup> community. The one who obeys you <sup>asws</sup> has obeyed me <sup>saww</sup>’.**

و بِهِ عَنْ أَبِي جَعْفَرٍ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ بَابُوَيْهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ يَحْيَى حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ بْنُ نَافِعٍ حَدَّثَنَا أُمِيَّةُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادُ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ زَيْدٍ

And by him, from Abu Ja’far Muhammad Bin Ali Bin Babuwayh, from Ahmad Bin Muhammad Bin Muhammad Bin Ali Bin Yahya, from Abu Bakr Bin Nafau, from Amayya Bin Khalid, from Hammad Bin Salama, from Ali Bin Zayd,

عَنْ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ أَبِي يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَلِيٍّ عَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ص أَنَّهُ قَالَ: يَا عَلِيُّ وَالَّذِي فَلَقَ الْحَبَّةَ وَ بَرَأَ النَّسَمَةَ إِنَّكَ لِأَفْضَلُ الْخَلِيفَةِ بَعْدِي يَا عَلِيُّ أَنْتَ وَصِيِّي وَ إِمَامُ أُمَّتِي مَنْ أَطَاعَكَ أَطَاعَنِي وَ مَنْ عَصَاكَ عَصَانِي.

From Ali <sup>asws</sup> Bin Al-Husayn <sup>asws</sup> having said: ‘I <sup>asws</sup> heard my <sup>asws</sup> father <sup>asws</sup> narrating from his <sup>asws</sup> father Ali <sup>asws</sup>, from the Prophet <sup>saww</sup> that he <sup>saww</sup> said: ‘O Ali <sup>asws</sup>! By the One <sup>azwj</sup> Whom Split the seed and Formed the person! You <sup>asws</sup> are the most superior of the creation after me <sup>saww</sup>. O Ali <sup>asws</sup>! You <sup>asws</sup> are my <sup>saww</sup> successor <sup>asws</sup> and Imam <sup>asws</sup> of my <sup>saww</sup> community. The one who obeys you <sup>asws</sup> has obeyed me <sup>saww</sup> and the one who disobeys you <sup>asws</sup> has disobeyed me <sup>saww</sup>’.<sup>7</sup>

**[أبيات لحسان بن ثابت (لا تقبل التوبة من تائب).]**

**The Poem of Al-Hassan Bin Sabit, ‘The repentance would not be Accepted from a repentant’.**

و بِهِ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْقَاسِمِ الْفَارِسِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو سَعِيدٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْفَضْلِ الْمَدْكُورُ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْبُعْدَادِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو سَعِيدٍ الْعَدَوِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا سَلَمَةُ بْنُ شُعَيْبٍ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ:

And by him, from Muhammad Bin Al Qasim Al Farsy, from Abu Saeed Muhammad Bin Al Fazl Al Mazkuro, from Abdul Aziz Bin Abdullah Al Baghdady, from Abu Saeed Al Adawy, from Salmat Bin Shuayn, from Abdul Razzaq, from Ma’amar, from Al Zuhry, from Abdullah Bin Abbas who said, ‘

<sup>6</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 6

<sup>7</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 7

رَأَيْتُ حَسَّانَ وَاقِفًا بِمَنَى وَ النَّبِيَّ [وَ أَصْحَابَهُ] مُجْتَمِعِينَ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ص مَعَاشِرَ النَّاسِ هَذَا عَلِيٌّ بِنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع سَيِّدُ الْعَرَبِ وَ الْوَصِيُّ الْأَكْبَرُ مَنْزِلَتُهُ مِنِّي مَنْزِلَةُ هَارُونَ مِنْ مُوسَى إِلَّا أَنَّهُ لَا نَبِيَّ بَعْدِي لَا تُقْبَلُ التَّوْبَةُ مِنْ تَائِبٍ إِلَّا بِحُبِّهِ يَا حَسَّانُ قُلْ فِينَا شَيْئاً

'I saw Hassan paused at Mina, and the Prophet<sup>saww</sup> (and his<sup>saww</sup> companions) had gathered. So the Prophet<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Group of people! This is Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib<sup>asws</sup>, chief of the Arabs and the greatest successor<sup>asws</sup>. His<sup>azwj</sup> status from me<sup>saww</sup> is the status of Haroun<sup>as</sup> from Musa<sup>as</sup> except that there would be no Prophet<sup>as</sup> after me<sup>saww</sup>. The repentance would not be Accepted from a repentant except with having his<sup>asws</sup> love. O Hassan! Say something regarding us<sup>asws</sup>.'

فَأَنشَأَ يَقُولُ:

إِلَّا بِحُبِّ ابْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ	لَا تُقْبَلُ التَّوْبَةُ مِنْ تَائِبٍ
وَ الصَّهْرُ لَا يَعْدِلُ بِالصَّاحِبِ	أَخُو رَسُولِ اللَّهِ بَلْ صِبْهُرُهُ
رُدَّتْ لَهُ الشَّمْسُ مِنَ الْمَغْرِبِ	وَ مَنْ يَكُنْ مِثْلَ عَلِيٍّ وَ قَدْ
بَيَّضًا كَأَنَّ الشَّمْسَ لَمْ تَغْرُبْ	رُدَّتْ عَلَيْهِ الشَّمْسُ فِي ضَوْئِهَا

So he recited a poem, 'The repentance would not be accepted from a repentant except by having the love of the son<sup>asws</sup> of Abu Talib<sup>as</sup>, brother of Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup>, but (also) his<sup>saww</sup> son-in-law, and the son-in-law cannot be equated with the companion. And who can be like Ali<sup>asws</sup>, and the sun returned for him<sup>asws</sup> from the west. And the sun returned upon him<sup>asws</sup> regarding its white illumination as if the sun had not set (at all)'.<sup>8</sup>

وَ عَنْهُ عَنِ أَبِيهِ عَلِيٍّ عَنِ أَبِيهِ عَبْدِ الصَّمَدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ الْفَارِسِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ أَبِي السَّمِيدِعِ حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ سَلْمَةَ حَدَّثَنَا الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ الْقُرَشِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ الْجَمَانِيُّ عَنْ جَابِرِ الْجُعْفِيِّ عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْحَرْثِ بْنِ نَوْفَلٍ عَنِ أَبِيهِ

And from him, from his father Ali, from his father Abdul Samad, from Muhammad Al Farsy, from Ahmad Bin Muhammad Bin Ahmad bin Abu Al Sameyda, from Ali Bin Salma, from Al Husayn Bin Al Hassan Al Qurshy, from Muaz Al-Himmany, from Jabir Al Ju'fy, from Is'haq Bin Abdullah Bin Al Hars Bin Nowfal, from his father,

عَنِ عَلِيٍّ ع قَالَ: دَخَلْتُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ص وَ عِنْدَهُ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَ عُمَرُ وَ عَائِشَةُ فَقَعَدْتُ بَيْنَهُمَا فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ مَا وَجَدْتَ مَكَاناً خَيْرَ هَذَا فَضَرَبَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ فَخَذَهَا وَ قَالَ لَا تُؤْذِينِي فِي أَخِي فَإِنَّهُ سَيِّدُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَ إِمَامُ الْمُتَّقِينَ وَ قَائِدُ الْعُرِّ الْمُحْجَلِينَ يُفْعِدُهُ اللَّهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ عَلَى الصِّرَاطِ فَيَدْخُلُ أَوْلِيَاءَهُ الْجَنَّةَ وَ أَعْدَاءَهُ النَّارَ.

From Ali<sup>asws</sup> having said: 'I<sup>asws</sup> went over to Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> and in his<sup>saww</sup> presence were Abu Bakr and Umar and Ayesha. So I<sup>asws</sup> sat between them, and Ayesha said, 'You<sup>asws</sup> did not find a place apart from this?' So Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> struck her thigh and said: 'Do not hurt me<sup>saww</sup> regarding my<sup>saww</sup> brother, for he<sup>asws</sup> is the chief of the Muslims and Imam<sup>asws</sup> of the pious, and guide of the resplendent. Allah<sup>azwj</sup> would Sit him<sup>asws</sup> on the Day of Judgment upon the Bridge, and he<sup>asws</sup> would enter his<sup>asws</sup> friends into the Paradise and his<sup>asws</sup> enemies into the Fire'.<sup>9</sup>

<sup>8</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa<sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza<sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 8

<sup>9</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa<sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza<sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 9



وَبِهَذَا الْإِسْنَادِ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ الْفَارِسِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ الدِّيُورَزْنِي حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْعَبَّاسِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ حَمَّادٍ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سُلَيْمَانَ الْوَاسِطِيَّ حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ بْنِ سُلَيْمٍ حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ أَبَانَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَرِيَمَ عَنْ عَطَاءٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ:

And by this chain, from Muhammad Al Farsy, from Abu Bakr Muhammad Bin Yusuf Al Deyrouzy, from Abu Al Abbas Muhammad Bin Ahmad Bin Hammad, from Muhammad Bin Muhammad Bin Suleyman Al Wasity, from Ahmad Bin Yazeed Bin Suleym, from Ismail Bin Aban, from Abu Maryam, from Ata'a, from Ibn Abbas who said,

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: مَنْ كُنْتُ مَوْلَاهُ فَعَلِيٌّ مَوْلَاهُ وَ عَلِيٌّ وَلِيُّ مَنْ كُنْتُ وَلِيَّهُ.

'Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> said: 'The one whose Master I <sup>saww</sup> was, so Ali <sup>asws</sup> is his Master, and Ali <sup>asws</sup> is the Guardian of the ones whose Guardian I <sup>saww</sup> was'.<sup>10</sup>

وَبِهَذَا الْإِسْنَادِ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ الْفَارِسِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْعَبَّاسِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ حَمَّادٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْقَاسِمُ بْنُ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ عَمْرَانَ السَّيْبَانِيَّ بِالْكُوفَةِ حَدَّثَنَا حُسَيْنُ بْنُ الْحَكَمِ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَسَانَ حَدَّثَنَا جَعْفَرُ بْنُ الْأَحْمَرِ عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ عَنْ عَدِيِّ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ عَنْ زُرِّ بْنِ حُبَيْشٍ قَالَ:

And by this chain, from Muhammad Al Farsy, from Abu Al Abbas Muhammad Bin Muhammad Bin Hammad, from Al Qasim Bin Ja'far Bin Ahmad bin Imran Al Shaybany at Al Kufa, from Husayn Bin Al Hakam, from Abu Gassan, from Ja'far Bin Al Ahmar, from Al Amsh, from Uday Bin Sabit, from Zirrin Bin Hubeysh who said,

قَالَ عَلِيُّ ع: إِنَّ فِيمَا عَهْدَ إِلَيَّ النَّبِيِّ ص لَا يُحِبُّكَ إِلَّا مُؤْمِنٌ وَلَا يُبْغِضُكَ إِلَّا مُنَافِقٌ.

'Ali <sup>asws</sup> said: 'Among what the Prophet <sup>saww</sup> covenanted to me <sup>asws</sup> was: 'None will love you <sup>asws</sup> except for a Momin, nor hate you <sup>asws</sup> except for a hypocrite'.<sup>11</sup>

[حديث ميثم عن علي «ع» وفيه التعرض لقوله حديثنا صعب مستصعب (الخ).]

**Hadees of Maysam about Ali <sup>asws</sup>, and in it is the exposure of his <sup>asws</sup> words: 'Our <sup>asws</sup> Ahadeeth are difficult, becoming more difficult', etc.**

وَبِهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْحُسَيْنِ بْنُ أَبِي الطَّيِّبِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ أَبِي الْقَاسِمِ الْهَاشِمِيُّ أَخْبَرَنَا عَيْسَى حَدَّثَنَا فَرَجُ بْنُ فَرَوَةَ أَخْبَرَنَا مَسْعَدَةُ بْنُ صَدَقَةَ عَنْ صَالِحِ بْنِ مَيْثَمَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ:

And by him who said, 'It was narrated to us by Abu Al Husayn Bin Abu Al Tayyib Bin Saeed, from Ahmad Bin Abu Al Qasim Al Hashimy, from Isa, from Faraj Bin Farwa, from Mas'ada Bin Sadaqa, from Salih Bin Maysam, from his father who said,

بَيْنَمَا أَنَا فِي السُّوقِ إِذَا أَتَانِي الْأَصْبَغُ بْنُ نُبَاتَةَ فَقَالَ وَيْحَكَ يَا مَيْثَمُ لَقَدْ سَمِعْتُ مِنْ أَمِيرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع حَدِيثًا صَعْبًا شَدِيدًا قَائِلًا يَكُونُ كَذَلِكَ؟ قُلْتُ وَ مَا هُوَ؟ قَالَ سَمِعْتُهُ ع يَقُولُ إِنَّ حَدِيثَنَا أَهْلَ الْبَيْتِ صَعْبٌ مُسْتَصْعَبٌ لَا يَحْتَمِلُهُ إِلَّا مَلَكٌ مُرَبَّبٌ أَوْ نَبِيٌّ مُرْسَلٌ أَوْ عَبْدٌ أَمْتَحَنَ اللَّهُ قَلْبَهُ لِلْإِيمَانِ

<sup>10</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 10

<sup>11</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 11

'While I was in the market, Asbagh Bin Nubata came to me and he said, 'Woe be to you, O Maysam! I have heard a Hadeeth from Amir Al-Momineen Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib<sup>asws</sup> which is intensely difficult, so where can we happen to be like that? I heard him<sup>asws</sup> saying: 'Our<sup>asws</sup> Ahadeeth, of the People of the Household are difficult, becoming more difficult. None can bear it except for an Angel of Proximity, or a Mursil<sup>12</sup> Prophet<sup>as</sup>, or a servant whose heart Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has Tested for the *Eman*'.

فَفُتُّ مِنْ قَوْرِي فَأَتَيْتُ عَلِيًّا عَ فَقُلْتُ يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ حَدِيثٌ أَخْبَرَنِي بِهِ الْأَصْبَغُ بْنُ نُبَاتَةَ عَنْكَ فَقَدْ ضِيقْتُ بِهِ ذُرْعًا قَالَ وَ مَا هُوَ؟ قَالَ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ قَالَ فَتَبَسَّمْ ثُمَّ قَالَ اجْلِسْ يَا مَيْسَمُ أَوْ كُلُّ عِلْمٍ يَحْتَمِلُهُ عَالِمٌ

So I immediately stood up and went over to Ali<sup>asws</sup> and I said, 'O Amir Al Momineen<sup>asws</sup>! A Hadeeth which Al-Asbagh Bin Nubata informed me with, (reporting) from you<sup>asws</sup>, So I am constricted by it, and I am uneasy'. He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'And what is it?' So I informed him<sup>asws</sup>, and he<sup>asws</sup> smiled, then said: 'Be seated, O Maysam! Or, is every knowledge borne by a scholar?'

إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى قَالَ لِلْمَلَائِكَةِ إِنِّي جَاعِلٌ فِي الْأَرْضِ خَلِيفَةً قَالُوا أَتَجْعَلُ فِيهَا مَنْ يُفْسِدُ فِيهَا وَيَسْفِكُ الدِّمَاءَ وَ نَحْنُ نُسَبِّحُ بِحَمْدِكَ وَ نُقَدِّسُ لَكَ قَالَ إِنِّي أَعْلَمُ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ فَهَلْ رَأَيْتَ الْمَلَائِكَةَ اِحْتَمَلُوا الْعِلْمَ قَالَتْ قُلْتُ هَذِهِ وَ اللَّهُ أَعْظَمُ مِنْ ذَلِكَ

Allah<sup>azwj</sup> the Exalted Said to the Angels [2:30] ***I am going to Make a Caliph in the earth, they said: Are You going to Make in it one as shall make mischief therein and shed the blood, and we Glorify with Your Praise and extol Your Holiness? He said: I know what you are not knowing.*** So, do you see that the Angels were (not) bearing the knowledge?' I said, 'By Allah<sup>azwj</sup>! This is greater than that'.

قَالَ وَ الْأُخْرَى أَنَّ مُوسَى عَ أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَ جَلَّ عَلَيْهِ التَّوْرَةَ فَظَنَّ أَنْ لَا أَحَدٌ أَعْلَمُ مِنْهُ فَأَخْبَرَ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَ جَلَّ أَنَّ فِي خَلْقِي مَنْ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ مِنْكَ وَ ذَلِكَ إِذْ خَافَ عَلَى نَبِيِّهِ الْعُجْبَ قَالَ فَدَعَا رَبَّهُ أَنْ يُرْسِدَهُ إِلَى الْعَالِمِ قَالَ فَجَمَعَ اللَّهُ بَيْنَهُ وَ بَيْنَ الْخَضِرِ فَخَرَقَ السَّفِينَةَ فَلَمْ يَحْتَمِلْ ذَلِكَ مُوسَى وَ قَتَلَ الْعِلْمَ فَلَمْ يَحْتَمِلْهُ وَ أَقَامَ الْجِدَارَ فَلَمْ يَحْتَمِلْهُ

He<sup>asws</sup> said: 'And another is Musa<sup>as</sup>. Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic Revealed the Torah unto him<sup>as</sup>, so he<sup>as</sup> thought that there is no one more knowledgeable than him<sup>as</sup>. But, Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic Informed: "There is someone among My<sup>azwj</sup> creatures who is more knowledgeable than you<sup>as</sup>", and that is because He<sup>azwj</sup> Feared the self-conceitedness upon His<sup>azwj</sup> Prophet<sup>as</sup>. So he<sup>as</sup> called upon his<sup>as</sup> Lord<sup>azwj</sup> him<sup>as</sup> to the scholar. So Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Gathered him<sup>as</sup> with Al Khizr<sup>as</sup>. He (Al-Khizr<sup>as</sup>) punctured the ship, and Musa<sup>as</sup> could not bear that. And he<sup>as</sup> killed the boy and Musa<sup>as</sup> could not bear that. And he<sup>as</sup> straightened the wall, and he<sup>as</sup> could not bear it.

وَ أَمَّا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ فَإِنَّ نَبِيَّنَا صَ أَحَدَ يَوْمٍ غَدِيرِ خَمِّ بِيَدِي فَقَالَ اللَّهُمَّ مَنْ كُنْتُ مَوْلَاهُ فَإِنَّ عَلِيًّا مَوْلَاهُ فَهَلْ رَأَيْتَ اِحْتَمَلُوا ذَلِكَ إِلَّا مَنْ عَصَمَهُ اللَّهُ مِنْهُمْ فَأَبْشِرُوا ثُمَّ أَبْشِرُوا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى قَدْ حَصَّكُمْ بِمَا لَمْ يَخْصُ بِهِ الْمَلَائِكَةَ وَ النَّبِيِّينَ وَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ فِيمَا اِحْتَمَلْتُمْ مِنْ أَمْرِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَ وَ عِلْمِهِ.

And as for the *Momineen*, so our Prophet<sup>saww</sup> grabbed me<sup>asws</sup> by my<sup>asws</sup> hand on the Day of Ghadeer khumm and he<sup>saww</sup> said: 'O Allah<sup>azwj</sup>! The one whose Master I<sup>saww</sup> was, so Ali<sup>asws</sup> is his Master'. So, do you see them bearing that, except for the one whom

<sup>12</sup> Those Prophets who were Given Divine Books

Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Rescued from them? Therefore, receive glad tidings, then receive glad tidings (again), for Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has Particularised you all with what He<sup>azwj</sup> did not Particularise the Angels with, and the Prophets<sup>as</sup>, and the Mursils<sup>as</sup> with regards to what you are bearing from the orders to Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> and his<sup>saww</sup> knowledge”<sup>13</sup>.

وَبِهِ عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ الْفَارِسِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْحُسَيْنِ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْحَبْرَمِيِّ عَنْ عَتِيقِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدِ الْمَدَنِيِّ عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ بَشِيرٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ قُصَبَةَ بْنِ ذُوَيْبٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ:

And by him, from Muhammad Al Farsy, from Abu Al Husayn Ahmad Bin Muhammad Bin Al Habramy, from Ateeq Bin Muhammad Al Madany, from Is'haq Bin Bishr, from Abdul Rahman Bin Qasbat Bin Zueyb, from his father, from Ibn Abbas who said,

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: أَفْضَى أُمَّتِي بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ عَلَيَّ بِنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ إِلَّا مَنْ أَحَبَّنِي فَلْيُحِبَّهُ فَإِنَّ الْعَبْدَ لَا يَنَالُ وَلَا يَتِي إِلَّا بِحُبِّ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع.

‘Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: ‘The most judging of my<sup>saww</sup> community with the Book of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic is Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib<sup>asws</sup>. Indeed! The one who loves me<sup>asws</sup>, so let him love him<sup>asws</sup>, for the servant cannot attain my<sup>saww</sup> Wilayah except by having the love of Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib<sup>asws</sup>’<sup>14</sup>.

وَبِهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْحُسَيْنِ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ الْغَطْرِيْفِيِّ أَخْبَرَنَا الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ هَارُونَ أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ حَمْدَانَ بْنِ مِهْرَانَ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ حَدَّثَنَا حَبِيبُ بْنُ الْمُغَيْرَةِ [عَنْ] جُنْدَلِ بْنِ وَائِقٍ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُمَرَ الْمَازِنِيُّ

And by him, said, ‘It was narrated to us by Abu Al Husayn Ahmad Bin Muhammad Al Ghitrayfi, from Al Husayn Bin Muhammad Bin Haroun, from Muhammad Bin Hamdan Bin Mihran, from Abdan, from Habeeb Bin al Mugheira, from Jandal Bin Wasiq, from Muhammad Bin Umar Al Maziny,

عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ عَنْ فَاطِمَةَ الصُّغْرَى عَنِ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ عَنْ أُمِّهِ فَاطِمَةَ ع قَالَتْ: خَرَجَ عَلَيْنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص عَشِيَّةَ عَرَفَةَ قَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى بَاهِي بِكُمْ الْمَلَائِكَةَ فَعَفَرَ لَكُمْ عَامَّةً وَغَفَرَ لِعَلِيٍّ خَاصَّةً وَ إِنِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ إِلَيْكُمْ غَيْرُ هَائِبٍ لِقَوْمِي وَ لِأَصْحَابِي وَ لِقَرَابَتِي هَذَا جِبْرَائِيلُ أَخْبَرَنِي أَنَّ السَّعِيدَ كُلَّ السَّعِيدِ حَقَّ السَّعِيدِ مَنْ أَحَبَّ عَلِيًّا فِي حَيَاتِي وَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِي.

From Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> Bin Muhammad<sup>asws</sup>, from his<sup>asws</sup> father<sup>asws</sup>, from Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Al-Husayn<sup>asws</sup>, from (Syeda) Fatima Al-Sugra<sup>as</sup>, from Al-Husayn Bin Ali<sup>asws</sup>, from his<sup>asws</sup> mother<sup>asws</sup> (Syeda) Fatima<sup>asws</sup> having said: ‘Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> came out to us on the evening of Arafaat (and) said: ‘Allah<sup>azwj</sup> the Exalted Boasted to the Angels with you all, so He<sup>azwj</sup> Forgave you all generally and Forgave for Ali<sup>asws</sup> in particular, and I<sup>saww</sup> am Rasool<sup>saww</sup> of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> to you all apart from that I<sup>saww</sup> am afraid of my<sup>saww</sup> people and my<sup>saww</sup> companions for my<sup>saww</sup> near-relatives. This here is Jibraeel<sup>as</sup> informing me<sup>saww</sup> that the most fortunate of all, the truly fortunate is the one who loves Ali<sup>asws</sup> during my<sup>saww</sup> lifetime and after my<sup>saww</sup> passing away”<sup>15</sup>.

<sup>13</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa<sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza<sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 12

<sup>14</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa<sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza<sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 13

<sup>15</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa<sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza<sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 14

وَبِهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيِّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ مُوسَى حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْكُوفِيُّ أَخْبَرَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عِمْرَانَ النَّخَعِيُّ عَنْ عَمِّهِ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ النَّوْفَلِيِّ عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ سَالِمٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ ثَابِتِ بْنِ أَبِي صَفِيَّةَ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ:

And by him, said, 'It was narrated to us by Abu Ja'far Muhammad Bin Ali Bin Al Husayn Bin Musa, from Muhammad Bin Saeed, from Muhammad Bin Abdullah Al Kufy, from Musa Bin Imran Al Nakhai'e, from his uncle Al Husayn Bin Yazeed Al Nowfaly, from Ali Bin Salim, from his father, from Sabit Bin Abu Safiyya, from Saeed bin Jubeyr, from Ibn Abbas who said,

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: مَنْ سَرَّهُ أَنْ يَجْمَعَ اللَّهُ لَهُ الْخَيْرَ كُلَّهُ فَلْيُؤَالَ عَلِيًّا بَعْدِي وَ لِيُؤَالَ أَوْلِيَاءَهُ وَ لِيُعَادِ أَعْدَاءَهُ.

'Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> said: 'The one whom it joys that Allah <sup>azwj</sup> should Gather for him the goodness, all of it, so let him befriend Ali <sup>asws</sup> after me <sup>saww</sup>, and befriend his <sup>asws</sup> friends and let him be inimical to his <sup>asws</sup> enemies'.<sup>16</sup>

[الوصية بحب علي و العباس.]

## The recommendation of the love of Ali <sup>asws</sup> and Al-Abbas

وَبِهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ عَلِيِّ بْنِ جَعْفَرِ الرَّازِيِّ أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ حَبَّانٍ أَخْبَرَنَا بَتَارُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ الْقَطَّانُ أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَمْرِ بْنِ أَبَانَ أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ التَّمِيمِيُّ أَخْبَرَنَا سَيْفُ بْنُ عُمَرَ أَخْبَرَنَا أَبَانُ بْنُ إِسْحَاقَ الْأَسَدِيُّ عَنِ الصَّبَّاحِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدِ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ:

And by him, said, 'It was informed to us by Abu Abdullah Al Husayn Bin Ali Bin Ja'far Al Razy, from Abdullah Bin Muhammad Bin Hayyan, from Batar Bin Ahmad Al Qatan, from Abdullah Bin Umar Bin Aban, from Shuayb Bin Ibrahim Al Tameemy, from Sayf Bin Umar, from Aban Bin Is'hzq Al Asady, from Al Sabbah Bin Muhammad, from Abu Hazim, from Abu Saeed Al Khudry who said,

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: أَوْصِيكُمْ بِهِدَيْنِ خَيْراً وَ أَشَارَ إِلَى عَلِيٍّ وَ الْعَبَّاسِ لَا يَكْفُ عَنْهُمَا أَحَدٌ وَ لَا يَحْفَظُهُمَا لِي إِلَّا أَعْطَاهُ اللَّهُ نُوراً يَرُدُّ بِهِ عَلَيَّ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ.

'Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> said: 'I <sup>saww</sup> recommend you of being good to these two', and he <sup>saww</sup> indicated to Ali <sup>asws</sup> and Al-Abbas – 'No one would refrain (others) from them, nor protect them for me <sup>saww</sup>, except Allah <sup>azwj</sup> would Give him a Light he can return by it to me <sup>saww</sup> on the Day of Judgment'.<sup>17</sup>

وَبِهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو سَهْلٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ أَخْبَرَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ مَنْصُورٍ أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ دِينَارٍ أَخْبَرَنَا حَمِيدُ بْنُ هَلَالٍ الْخَلَّالُ الْكُوفِيُّ أَخْبَرَنَا الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ عَلِيِّ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ مِينَا مَوْلَى عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ أَنَّهُ قَالَ:

And by him, said, 'It was informed to us by Abu Sahl Muhammad Bin Muhammad, from Ali Bin Ahmad Bin Mansour, from Muhammad Bin Dinar, from Humeyd Bin Hilal Al Khallal Al Kufy, from Al Husayn Bin Ali Bin Abdullah from Abdul Razzaq, from his father, from Meyna, a slave of Abdul Rahman Bin Awf who said,

<sup>16</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 15

<sup>17</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 16

أَلَا أَدْنُكَ حَدِيثًا قِيلَ أَنْ تُشَابَّ الْأَحَادِيثُ بِأَبِطَالٍ إِنَّهُ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص أَنَا شَجَرَةٌ وَ فَاطِمَةُ وَ عَلِيٌّ فَرُعَاهَا وَ الْحَسَنُ وَ الْحُسَيْنُ نَمْرُهَا وَ صَحْبُهُمْ مِنْ أُمَّتِي وَ رَفُفَهَا وَ حَيْثُ نَبَتُ أَصْلُ الشَّجَرَةِ نَبَتَ فَرُعَاهَا فِي جَنَّةِ عَدْنٍ وَ الَّذِي بَعَثَنِي بِالْحَقِّ.

‘Shall I narrate a Hadeeth to you before you are contaminated with the false Ahadeeth? It is so that Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> said: ‘I <sup>saww</sup> am a tree, and (Syeda) Fatima <sup>asws</sup> and Ali <sup>asws</sup> are its branches, and Al-Hassan <sup>asws</sup> and Al-Husayn <sup>asws</sup> are its fruits, and their <sup>asws</sup> companions from my <sup>saww</sup> community are its leaves, and wherever the roots of the tree grow, so would its branches in the Garden of Eden, by the One <sup>azwj</sup> Who Sent me <sup>saww</sup> with the Truth” <sup>18</sup>.

وَ بِهِ قَالَ أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ مُوسَى أَخْبَرَنَا الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ مُوسَى أَخْبَرَنَا الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ بَابُوَيْهِ أَخْبَرَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ هَمَّامٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ أَبِي عُمَيْرٍ عَنِ ابْنِ زِيَادٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ صَالِحٍ عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ

And by him, said, ‘Abu Ja’far Muhammad Bin Ali Bin Al Husayn Bin Musa informed us, from Al Husayn Bin Musa, from Al Husayn Bin Ibrahim Bin Babuwayh, from Ali Bin Ibrahim Bin Hammam, from his father, from Muhammad Bin Abu Umeyr, from Ibn Ziyad, from Ubeydullah Bin Salih, from Zayd Bin Ali,

عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: يَا عَلِيُّ مَنْ أَحْبَبَنِي وَ أَحَبَّكَ وَ أَحَبَّ الْأَيْمَةَ مِنْ وَ لَدِكْ فَلْيَحْمَدِ اللَّهَ عَلَى طَيْبِ مَوْلِدِهِ فَإِنَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّنَا إِلَّا مَنْ طَابَتْ وَ لَادَتُهُ وَ لَا يُبْغِضُنَا إِلَّا مَنْ خَبَثَتْ وَ لَادَتُهُ.

From his father <sup>asws</sup> Ali <sup>asws</sup> Bin Al-Husayn Bin Ali <sup>asws</sup>, from his <sup>asws</sup> father <sup>asws</sup> Ali <sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib <sup>asws</sup> having said: ‘Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> said: ‘O Ali <sup>asws</sup>! The one who loves me <sup>saww</sup> and loves you <sup>asws</sup> and loves the Imams <sup>asws</sup> from your <sup>asws</sup> children, so let him Praise Allah <sup>azwj</sup> upon the goodness of his birth, for none would love us <sup>asws</sup> except the one whose birth is good, nor hate us <sup>asws</sup> except the one who birth is wicked” <sup>19</sup>.

وَ بِهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ مُوسَى أَخْبَرَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْوَرَّاقُ أَخْبَرَنَا سَعْدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي خَلْفٍ حَدَّثَنَا الْهَيْثَمُ بْنُ أَبِي مَسْرُوقٍ عَنِ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ عَلْوَانَ عَنْ عِمْرَانَ بْنِ خَالِدٍ عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ طَرِيفٍ عَنِ الْأَصْبَغِ بْنِ نُبَاتَةَ قَالَ:

And by him, said, ‘It was narrated us by Abu Ja’far Muhammad Bin Ali Bin Al Husayn Bin Musa, from Ali Bin Abdullah Al Warraq, from Sa’ad Bin Abdullah Bin Abu Khalaf, from Al Haysam Bin Abu Masrouq, from Al Husayn Bin Ulwan, from Imran Bin Khalid, from Sa’ad Bin Tareyf, from Al Asbagh Bin Nubata who said,

قَالَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ص يَقُولُ: أَنَا سَيِّدُ وُلْدِ آدَمَ وَ أَنْتَ يَا عَلِيُّ وَ الْأَيْمَةُ مِنْ بَعْدِكَ سَادَةُ أُمَّتِي مَنْ أَحَبَّنَا فَقَدْ أَحَبَّ اللَّهَ وَ مَنْ أَبْغَضَنَا فَقَدْ أَبْغَضَ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَ جَلَّ وَ مَنْ وَالَانَا فَقَدْ وَالَى اللَّهَ وَ مَنْ عَادَانَا فَقَدْ عَادَى اللَّهَ وَ مَنْ أَطَاعَنَا فَقَدْ أَطَاعَ اللَّهَ وَ مَنْ عَصَانَا فَقَدْ عَصَى اللَّهَ.

‘Ali <sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib <sup>asws</sup> said: ‘I <sup>asws</sup> heard Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> saying: ‘I <sup>saww</sup> am the chief of the children of Adam <sup>as</sup>, and you <sup>asws</sup>, O Ali <sup>asws</sup>, and the Imams <sup>asws</sup> from after you <sup>asws</sup> are the chiefs of my <sup>saww</sup> community. The one who loves us <sup>asws</sup> so he has loved Allah <sup>azwj</sup>, and the one who hates us <sup>asws</sup> so he has hated Allah <sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic, and the one who befriends us <sup>asws</sup> so he has befriended Allah <sup>azwj</sup> and the one who is inimical to us <sup>asws</sup>

<sup>18</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 17

<sup>19</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 18

so he has been inimical to Allah <sup>azwj</sup>, and the one who obeys us <sup>asws</sup> so he has obeyed Allah <sup>azwj</sup>, and the one who disobeys us <sup>asws</sup> so he has disobeyed Allah <sup>azwj</sup>” 20

وَبِهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو سَعِيدٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْفَضْلِ الْوَاعِظُ أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ الْهَاشِمِيُّ بِبِعْدَادٍ أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ الْكَرِيمِيُّ أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ أَخْبَرَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ هَاشِمٍ أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ رَافِعٍ عَنْ أَبِي عُبَيْدَةَ بْنِ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَمَارِ بْنِ يَاسِرٍ حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي عَنْ جَدِّي عَمَّارٍ قَالَ:

And by him, said, ‘It was narrated to us by Abu Saeed Muhammad Bin Al Fazl Al Waiz, from Abu Ja’far Al Hashimy at Baghdad, from Muhammad Bin Yunus Al Kareemy, from Al Aziz Bin Al Khattab, from Ali Bin Hashim, from Muhammad Bin Raf’au, from Abu Ubeyda Bin Muhammad Bin Ammar Bin Yasser, from his father, from his grandfather Ammar who said,

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: أَوْصِ مَنْ آمَنَ بِي وَصَدَّقَنِي بِوَلَايَةِ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع مَنْ تَوَلَّاهُ فَقَدْ تَوَلَّى اللَّهَ وَ مَنْ أَحَبَّهُ فَقَدْ أَحَبَّنِي وَ مَنْ أَحَبَّنِي فَقَدْ أَحَبَّ اللَّهَ وَ مَنْ أَبْغَضَنِي فَقَدْ أَبْغَضَنِي وَ مَنْ أَبْغَضَنِي فَقَدْ أَبْغَضَ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى.

Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> said: ‘I <sup>saww</sup> bequeath to the one who believes in me <sup>saww</sup> and ratifies me <sup>saww</sup> with the *Wilayah* of Ali <sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib <sup>asws</sup>. The one who befriends him <sup>asws</sup> so he has befriended Allah <sup>azwj</sup>, and the one who loves him <sup>asws</sup> so he has loved me <sup>saww</sup>, and the one who loves me <sup>saww</sup> so he has loved Allah <sup>azwj</sup>, and the one who hates him <sup>asws</sup> so he has hated me <sup>saww</sup>, and the one who hates me <sup>saww</sup> so he has hated Allah <sup>azwj</sup> the Exalted” 21

وَبِهِ قَالَ الشَّيْخُ أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيِّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ بَابُوَيْهِ الْفَقِيهَ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَمْرِو الْحَافِظُ بِمَدِينَةِ السَّلَامِ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ زَكَرِيَّا أَخْبَرَنَا الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ عَلِيِّ السَّلُولِيِّ أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ السَّلُولِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا صَالِحُ بْنُ أَبِي الْأَسْوَدِ عَنْ أَبِي الْمُطَهَّرِ عَنْ سَلَامِ الْجُعْفِيِّ

And by him, said, ‘It was narrated to us by the Sheykh Abu Ja’far Muhammad Bin Ali Bin Al Husayn Bin Babuwayh, the jurist, from Muhammad Bin Umar Al Hafiz at The City of Peace, from Muhammad Bin Al Qasim Bin Zakariyya, from Al Husayn Bin Al Salouly, from Muhammad Bin Al Hassal Al Salouly, from Salih Bin Abu Al Aswad, from Abu Al Mut’hat, from Sallam Al Ju’fy,

عَنْ أَبِي جَعْفَرٍ الْبَاقِرِ ع عَنْ أَبِي بَرَزَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ص أَنَّهُ قَالَ: إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى عَهَدَ إِلَيَّ عَهْدًا فِي عَلِيٍّ ع فَقُلْتُ يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ ص بَيْنَهُ لِي قَالَ: قَالَ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ لِي اسْمِعْ قَالَ ص قُلْتُ: قَدْ سَمِعْتُ قَالَ إِنَّ عَلِيًّا رَايَةُ الْهُدَى وَ إِمَامٌ أَوْلِيَائِي وَ نُورٌ مَنْ أَطَاعَنِي وَ هُوَ الْكَلِمَةُ الَّتِي أَلَزَمْتُهَا الْمُتَّقِينَ مَنْ أَحَبَّهُ أَحَبَّنِي وَ مَنْ أَطَاعَهُ أَطَاعَنِي.

From Abu Ja’far Al-Baqir <sup>asws</sup>, from Abu Barzat, from the Prophet <sup>saww</sup> having said: ‘Allah <sup>azwj</sup> the Exalted Covenanted to me <sup>saww</sup> regarding Ali <sup>asws</sup>’. So I said, ‘O Prophet <sup>saww</sup> of Allah <sup>saww</sup>! Explain it to me’. He <sup>saww</sup> said: ‘He <sup>azwj</sup>, Majestic is His <sup>azwj</sup> Majesty Said to me <sup>saww</sup>. “Listen!” I <sup>saww</sup> said: ‘I <sup>saww</sup> am listening’. He <sup>azwj</sup> Said: “Ali <sup>asws</sup> is the Flag of Guidance, and the Imam <sup>asws</sup> of My <sup>azwj</sup> friends, and the Light of the ones who obey Me <sup>azwj</sup>, and he <sup>asws</sup> is the Word which the pious are necessitating. The one who loves him <sup>asws</sup> loves Me <sup>azwj</sup> and the one who obeys him <sup>asws</sup> obeys Me <sup>azwj</sup>” 22

20 Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 19

21 Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 20

22 Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 21

وَبِهَذَا الْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيِّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ مُوسَى حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ الْوَلِيدِ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ الصَّفَّارُ حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَيْسَى حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سِنَانَ عَنْ أَبِي مَالِكٍ الْحَضْرَمِيِّ عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ بْنِ جَابِرٍ

And by this chain, said, 'It was narrated to us by Abu Ja'far Muhammad Bin Ali Bin Al Husayn Bin Musa, from Muhammad Bin Al Hassan Bin Ahmad Bin Al Waleed, from Muhammad Bin Al Hassan Al Saffar, from Ahmad Bin Muhammad Bin Isa, from Muhammad Bin Sinan, from Abu Malik Al Hazramy, from Ismail Bin Jabir,

عَنْ أَبِي جَعْفَرٍ الْبَاقِرِ ع قَالَ: إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى لَمَّا أَسْرَى بِنَبِيِّهِ قَالَ لَهُ يَا مُحَمَّدُ إِنَّكَ قَدْ انْقَضَتْ نُبُوَّتُكَ وَ انْقَطَعَ أَجْلُكَ فَمَنْ لَأَمْتِكَ مِنْ بَعْدِكَ؟ فَقُلْتُ يَا رَبِّ قَدْ بَلَوْتُ خَلْقَكَ فَلَمْ أَجِدْ أَحَدًا أَشَدَّ حُبًّا لِي مِنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ قَالَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ فَأَبْلِغْهُ أَنَّهُ غَايَةُ الْهُدَى وَ إِمَامٌ أَوْلِيَانِي وَ نُورٌ لِمَنْ أَطَاعَنِي.

From Abu Ja'far Al-Baqir <sup>aswj</sup> having said: 'When Allah <sup>azwj</sup> the Exalted Ascended His <sup>azwj</sup> Prophet <sup>saww</sup>, Said to him <sup>saww</sup>: "O Muhammad <sup>saww</sup>! You <sup>asws</sup> have spent your <sup>saww</sup> Prophet-hood and your <sup>saww</sup> term (life-span) is to be cut. So who is there for your <sup>saww</sup> for your <sup>saww</sup> community from after you <sup>saww</sup>?' I <sup>saww</sup> said: 'O Lord <sup>azwj</sup>! I <sup>saww</sup> have scrutinised Your <sup>azwj</sup> creatures but I <sup>saww</sup> could not find any one more intensely loving to me <sup>saww</sup> than Ali <sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib <sup>asws</sup>. He <sup>azwj</sup> Said: "O Muhammad <sup>saww</sup>! So deliver to him <sup>asws</sup> that he <sup>asws</sup> is the peak of the Guidance and the Imam <sup>asws</sup> of My <sup>azwj</sup> friends and the Light for the ones who obey Me <sup>azwj</sup>" 23

وَ بِهِ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ الْفَارِسِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو الْعَبَّاسِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ الدَّقَائِقُ أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ بِالْكُوفَةِ أَخْبَرَنَا الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ أَخْبَرَنَا هَاشِمُ بْنُ الْبَرِيدِ عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ بْنِ رَجَاءٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ

And by him, from Muhammad Al Farsy, from Abu Al Abbas Muhammad Bin Ahmad Al Daqqaq, from Ahmad Bin Muhammad Bin Saeed at Al Kufa, from Al Husayn Bin Abdul Malik, from Is'haq Bin Yazeed, from Hashim Bin Al Baredy, from Ismail Bin Raja'a, from his father who said,

سَمِعْتُ عَلِيًّا ع يَقُولُ: وَ الَّذِي فَلَقَ الْحَبَّةَ وَ بَرَأَ النَّسَمَةَ إِنَّهُ لَعَهْدَ النَّبِيِّ الْأُمِّيِّ ص إِلَيَّ أَنَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّكَ إِلَّا مُؤْمِنٌ وَ لَا يُبْغِضُكَ إِلَّا مُنَافِقٌ وَ لَوْ ضَرَبْتُ أَنْفَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ بِسَيْفِي هَذَا مَا أَبْغَضُونِي أَبَدًا وَ لَوْ أُعْطِيتُ الْمُنَافِقِينَ هَكَذَا وَ هَكَذَا مَا أَحْبَبُونِي أَبَدًا.

'I heard Ali <sup>asws</sup> saying: 'By the One <sup>azwj</sup> Who Splits the seed and forms the person! It is so that the *Ummy* Prophet <sup>saww</sup> covenanted to me <sup>asws</sup>: 'None would love you <sup>asws</sup> except for a Momin, nor would hate you <sup>asws</sup> except for a hypocrite', and even if I <sup>asws</sup> were to strike the nose of the Momineen with this sword of mine <sup>asws</sup>, they would not hate me <sup>asws</sup>, ever; and if I <sup>asws</sup> were to give the hypocrites like this and like this, they would not love me <sup>asws</sup>, ever!' 24

23 Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 22

24 Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 23

**[على «ع» الصديق الاكبر و فاروق الأمة و يعسوب المؤمنين.]**

**Ali<sup>asws</sup> is the Great Truthful (الصديق الاكبر) and the Differentiator (فاروق) of the community and the leader (يعسوب) of the Momineen.**

وَ بِالْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْفَضْلِ الْوَاعِظِ حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ الْجُرْجَانِيِّ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يَعْقُوبَ الْمَعْقَلِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ الْكُوفِيَّ حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ بَشْرِ الْأَسَدِيِّ حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ الْحَرْثِ عَنِ الْعُوفِ عَنِ الْحَسَنِ عَنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى الْغَفَّارِيِّ

And by the chain, from Saeed Bin Muhammad Bin Al Fazl Al Waiz, from Ali Bin Ahmad Al Jurjany, from Muhammad Bin Yaqoub Al Ma'qaly, from Ibrahim Bin Suleyman Al Kufy, from Is'haq Bin Bishr Al Asady, from Khalid Bin Al Hars, from Al Awf, from Al Hassan, from Abu Layli Al Ghifary who said,

قَالَ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ: سَيَكُونُ بَعْدِي فِتْنَةٌ فَإِذَا كَانَ ذَلِكَ فَالْزَمُوا عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ فَإِنَّهُ أَوَّلُ مَنْ يَرَانِي وَ أَوَّلُ مَنْ يُصَافِحُنِي يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَ هُوَ الصِّدِّيقُ الْأَكْبَرُ وَ هُوَ فَارُوقُ هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةِ يَفْرُقُ بَيْنَ الْحَقِّ وَ الْبَاطِلِ وَ هُوَ يَعْسُوبُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَ الْمَالِ يَعْسُوبُ الْمُنَافِقِينَ.

'I heard Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> saying: 'There will happen to be strife after me<sup>saww</sup>, so when it would be that, necessitate Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib<sup>asws</sup>, for he<sup>asws</sup> is the first one<sup>asws</sup> who would see me<sup>saww</sup>, and the first one<sup>asws</sup> who would shake my<sup>saww</sup> hand on the Day of Judgment, and he<sup>asws</sup> is the Great Truthful, and he<sup>asws</sup> is the differentiator of this community, differentiating between the Truth and the falsehood, and he<sup>asws</sup> is the leader of the Momineen, whereas - the wealth is the leader of the hypocrites'.<sup>25</sup>

وَ بِهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو سَهْلٍ سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ رُمَحَةَ حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ رَاشِدٍ حَدَّثَنَا عِمْرَانُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّجِيمِ الْبَاهِلِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ بَشْرِ حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ مُوسَى الْهَاشِمِيُّ وَ كَانَ يَسْكُنُ إِرْمِينِيَّةَ عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي وَاْدَانَ عَنِ إِسْمَاعِيلَ بْنِ أُمَيَّةَ عَنِ عِكْرِمَةَ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ:

An by him, said, 'It was informed to us by Abu Sahl Saeed Bin Abu Saeed, from Muhammad Bin Ahmad Bin Ruhmat, from Ahmad Bin Muhammad Bin Ahmad Bin Rashid, from Imran Bin Abdul Raheem Al Bahily, from Is'haq Bin Bishr, from Yaqoub Bin Musa Al Hashimy, and he had settled in Armenia, from Ibn Abu Wadin, from Ismail Bin Amayya, from Ikrama, from Ibn Abbas,

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: مَنْ سَرَّهُ أَنْ يَحْيَا مَحْيَايَ وَ يَمُوتَ مَمَاتِي وَ يَسْكُنَ جَنَّةَ عَدْنٍ فَلْيَتَوَالَ عَلِيًّا مِنْ بَعْدِي وَ لْيَقْتَدِ بِأَهْلِ بَيْتِي فَإِنَّهُمْ عَنزَتِي خُلُفَاؤُا مِنْ طَيْبَتِي وَ رَزَقُوا فَهْمِي وَ عِلْمِي قَوْلٌ لِلْمُكَدِّبِينَ بِفَضْلِهِمْ مِنْ أُمَّتِي الْقَاطِعِينَ مِنْهُمْ صَلَاتِي لَا أَنَالَهُمُ اللَّهُ شَفَاعَتِي.

'Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'The one whom it joys that he lives my<sup>saww</sup> life and dies my<sup>saww</sup> passing away, and settles in the Garden of Eden, so let him befriend Ali<sup>asws</sup> from after me<sup>saww</sup>, and let him be guided by the People<sup>asws</sup> of my<sup>saww</sup> Household, for they<sup>asws</sup> are my<sup>saww</sup> family, having been Created from my<sup>saww</sup> clay and have been Graced my<sup>saww</sup> understanding and my<sup>saww</sup> knowledge. So woe be unto the beliers from my<sup>saww</sup> community of their<sup>asws</sup> merits, the ones from them cutting off my<sup>saww</sup> relationship. Allah<sup>azwj</sup> will not let them attain my<sup>saww</sup> intercession'.<sup>26</sup>

<sup>25</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa<sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza<sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 24

<sup>26</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa<sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza<sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 25



وَبِهَذَا الْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْحَسَنِ عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ أَحْمَدَ الْقَطَّانُ الْبَلْخِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ خَالِدِ بْنِ رُمَيْحٍ أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يَعْقُوبَ الْعَازِي حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ خَالِدِ بْنِ سُلَيْمَانَ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ ابْنِ طَاوُسٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ

And by this chain, from Abu Al Hassan Ali Bin Al Hassan Bin Ahmad Al Qattan Al Balkhy, from Muhammad Bin Khalid Bin Rumeiyh, from Ahmad Bin Yaqoub Al Ghazy, from Muhammad Bin Khalid Bin Suleyman, from Abdul Razzaq, from his father, from Ibn Tawoos, from his father, from Ibn Abbas who said,

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ: إِنَّ لِلَّهِ عَمُودًا مِنْ يَاقُوتَةٍ حَمْرَاءَ مُشَبَّحَةً بِقَوَائِمِ الْعَرْشِ لَا يَبَالُهَا إِلَّا عَلِيُّ وَشِيعَتُهُ.

'I heard Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> saying: 'For Allah <sup>azwj</sup> there are pillars of red rubies interlaced with the foundations of the Throne. None shall attain these except for Ali <sup>asws</sup> and his <sup>asws</sup> Shias'.<sup>27</sup>

وَبِالْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ الصَّفَّارُ الْبُخَّارِيُّ أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ يَعْقُوبَ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ حَفْصِ حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عُمَانَ بْنِ حَكِيمٍ حَدَّثَنَا قَسْبَةُ حَدَّثَنَا سَوَّارُ الْأَعْمَى عَنْ دَاوُدَ بْنِ أَبِي عَوْفٍ بْنِ أَبِي الْجَحَّافِ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عُمَيْرٍ

And by the chain, said, 'It was narrated to us by Abu Abdullah Bin Ahmad Bin Al Husayn al Saffar Al Bukhary, from Abdullah Bin Muhammad Bin Yaqoub, from Muhammad Bin Al Husayn Bin Hafs, from Ahmad Bin Usman Bin Hakeym, from Qasbat, from Sawwar Al A'ama, from Dawood Bin Abu Awf Bin Abu Jahhab, from Muhammad Bin Umeyr,

عَنْ فَاطِمَةَ عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَتْ لِيَلَّتِي مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ وَهُوَ عِنْدِي فَجَاءَتْ فَاطِمَةُ وَتَبِعَهَا عَلِيُّ ع فَقَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَا عَلِيُّ أَبَشِّرْ أَنْتَ وَأَصْحَابُكَ فِي الْجَنَّةِ أَبَشِّرْ يَا عَلِيُّ أَنْتَ وَشِيعَتُكَ فِي الْجَنَّةِ تَمَامَ الْخَبَرِ.

From (Syeda) Fatima <sup>asws</sup>, from Umm Salma <sup>as</sup> having said, 'It was my <sup>as</sup> night from Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> and he <sup>saww</sup> was with me <sup>as</sup>, and (Syeda) Fatima <sup>asws</sup> came over and Ali <sup>asws</sup> came after her <sup>asws</sup>. So Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> said to him <sup>asws</sup>: 'Receive glad tidings! You <sup>asws</sup> and your <sup>asws</sup> companions would be in the Paradise. Receive glad tidings, O Ali <sup>asws</sup>! You <sup>asws</sup> and your <sup>asws</sup> Shias would be in the Paradise'. The Hadeeth is complete.<sup>28</sup>

وَبِالْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيِّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ مُوسَى حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيِّ عَنِ عَمِّهِ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ أَبِي الْقَاسِمِ عَنِ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَلِيِّ الْكُوفِيِّ عَنِ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سِنَانَ عَنِ الْمُفَضَّلِ بْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ تَابِتِ بْنِ أَبِي صَفِيَّةٍ عَنِ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ عَنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ:

And by the chain, said, 'It was narrated to us by Abu Ja'far Muhammad Bin ali Bin Al Husayn Bin Musa, from Muhammad Bin Ali, from his uncle Muhammad Bin Abu Al Qasim, from Muhammad Bin Ali Al Kufy, from Muhammad Bin Sinan, from Al Mufazzal Bin Umar, from Sabit Bin Abu Safiyya, from Saeed Bin Jubeyr, from Abdullah Bin Abbas who said,

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: مَعَانِيَرِ النَّاسِ مَنْ أَحْسَنُ مِنَ اللَّهِ قِيلًا وَ أصدقُ مِنَ اللَّهِ حَدِيثًا

'Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> said: 'Group of people! Who is better in speech than Allah <sup>azwj</sup>, and more truthful than Allah <sup>azwj</sup> in narration?

<sup>27</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 26

<sup>28</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 27

مَعَاشِرَ النَّاسِ إِنَّ رَبَّكُمْ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى أَمَرَنِي أَنْ أَقِيمَ لَكُمْ عَلِيًّا عَلِمًا وَ إِمَامًا وَ خَلِيفَةً وَ وَصِيًّا وَ أَنْ أَتَّخِذَهُ أَخًا وَ وَزِيرًا

Group of people! Your Lord<sup>azwj</sup>, Allah<sup>azwj</sup> the Exalted Commanded me<sup>saww</sup> that I<sup>asws</sup> establish Ali<sup>asws</sup> for you all as a flag, and an Imam<sup>asws</sup>, and a Caliph, and a successor, and that I<sup>saww</sup> take him<sup>asws</sup> as a brother and a Vizier.

مَعَاشِرَ النَّاسِ إِنَّ عَلِيًّا بَابُ الْهُدَى بَعْدِي وَ الدَّاعِي إِلَى رَبِّي وَ هُوَ صَالِحُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَ مَنْ أَحْسَنُ قَوْلًا مِمَّنْ دَعَا إِلَى اللَّهِ وَ عَمَلٍ صَالِحًا وَ قَالَ إِنِّي مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ

Group of people! Ali<sup>asws</sup> is the door of Guidance after me<sup>saww</sup>, and the caller to my<sup>saww</sup> Lord<sup>azwj</sup>, and he<sup>asws</sup> is the reconciler of the Momineen, **[41:33] And who speaks better than he who calls to Allah and does good deeds, and says: I am from the submitters.**

مَعَاشِرَ النَّاسِ إِنَّ عَلِيًّا صِدِّيقُ هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةِ وَ فَارُوقُهَا الْأَكْبَرُ وَ مُحَدِّثُهَا إِنَّهُ هَارُونُهَا وَ يُوْسَعُهَا وَ آصَفُهَا وَ شَمْعُونُهَا إِنَّهُ بَابُ حِطَّتِهَا وَ سَفِينَةُ نَجَاتِهَا إِنَّهُ طَالُوتُهَا وَ ذُو قَرْنَيْهَا

Group of people! Ali<sup>asws</sup> is the truthful one of this community and its differentiator, and its narrator. He<sup>asws</sup> is its Haroun<sup>as</sup>, and its Yoshua<sup>as</sup>, and its Aasif<sup>as</sup>, and its Shamoun<sup>as</sup>. He<sup>asws</sup> is its door of Hitta, and the ship of its salvation. He<sup>asws</sup> is its Talout, and its Zul Qarnayn.

مَعَاشِرَ النَّاسِ إِنَّهُ مِخْنَةُ الْوَرَى وَ الْحُجَّةُ الْعُظْمَى وَ الْآبِيَةُ الْكُبْرَى وَ إِمَامُ أَهْلِ الدُّنْيَا وَ الْعُرْوَةُ الْوُثْقَى

Group of people! He<sup>asws</sup> is the Trial of the human beings, and the great Divine Authority, and the great Sign, and the Imam<sup>asws</sup> of the people of the world, and the firmest handle.

مَعَاشِرَ النَّاسِ إِنَّ عَلِيًّا مَعَ الْحَقِّ وَ الْحَقُّ مَعَ عَلِيٍّ وَ عَلِيٌّ لِسَانُهُ

Group of people! Ali<sup>asws</sup> is with the Truth and the Truth is with Ali<sup>asws</sup>, and Ali<sup>asws</sup> is its tongue.

مَعَاشِرَ النَّاسِ إِنَّ عَلِيًّا قَسِيمُ النَّارِ لَا يَدْخُلُ النَّارَ وَلِيٌّ لَهُ وَ لَا يَنْجُو مِنْهَا عَدُوٌّ لَهُ إِنَّهُ قَسِيمُ الْجَنَّةِ لَا يَدْخُلُهَا عَدُوٌّ لَهُ وَ لَا يُرْحَزُ عَنْهَا وَلِيٌّ لَهُ

Group of the people! Ali<sup>asws</sup> is the distributor of the Fire. He<sup>asws</sup> will not let enter into the Fire, a friend of his<sup>asws</sup>, nor will he<sup>asws</sup> rescue from it an enemy of his<sup>asws</sup>. He<sup>asws</sup> is the distributor of the Paradise. He<sup>asws</sup> will not enter into it and enemy of his<sup>asws</sup> not will he<sup>asws</sup> extract from it a friend of his<sup>asws</sup>.

مَعَاشِرَ أَصْحَابِي قَدْ نَصَحْتُ لَكُمْ وَ بَلَّغْتُكُمْ رَسُولَةَ رَبِّي وَ لَكِنْ لَا تُحِبُّونَ النَّاصِحِينَ أَقُولُ قَوْلِي هَذَا وَ أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ لِي وَ لَكُمْ.

Group of my companions! I<sup>saww</sup> have advised to you all and delivered to you the Message of my<sup>saww</sup> Lord<sup>azwj</sup>. But, you will not be loving the advisers (Imams<sup>asws</sup>). I<sup>saww</sup>

am saying these words of mine <sup>asws</sup> and I <sup>saww</sup> seek Forgiveness of Allah <sup>azwj</sup> for me <sup>saww</sup> and for you all!<sup>29</sup>

وَبِالإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الشَّيْخُ أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيِّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ مُوسَى حَدَّثَنَا الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ إِدْرِيسَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو هَاشِمٍ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سِنَانٍ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْجَارُودِ زِيَادُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ:

And by the chain, from Al Sheykh Abu Ja'far Muhammad Bin Ali Bin Al Husayn Bin Musa, from Al Husayn Bin Ahmad Bin Idrees, from his father, from Abu Hashim, from Muhammad Bin Sihan, from Abu Al Jaroud Ziyad Bin Al Munzir, from Saeed Bin Jubeyr, from Ibn Abbas who said,

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ: وَلَا يَبُغِ عَلِيٌّ بِنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ وَلَا يَبُغِ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ وَ حُبُّهُ عِبَادَةُ اللَّهِ وَ اتِّبَاعُهُ فَرِيضَةٌ وَ أَوْلِيَائُهُ أَوْلِيَاءُ اللَّهِ وَ أَعْدَائُهُ أَعْدَاءُ اللَّهِ وَ حَرْبُهُ حَرْبُ اللَّهِ وَ سَلْمُهُ سَلْمُ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ.

'Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> said: 'Wilayah of Ali <sup>asws</sup> Ibn Abu Talib <sup>asws</sup> is the Wilayah of Allah <sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic, and having his <sup>asws</sup> love is worship of Allah <sup>azwj</sup>, and following him <sup>asws</sup> is an Obligation, and his <sup>asws</sup> friends are the friends of Allah <sup>azwj</sup> and his <sup>asws</sup> enemies are the enemies of Allah <sup>azwj</sup>, and his <sup>asws</sup> war is the war of Allah <sup>azwj</sup>, and his <sup>asws</sup> peace is the peace of Allah <sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic"<sup>30</sup>

وَبِالإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ سَفِيَانَ حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدُ بْنُ قُتَيْبَةَ بْنِ خَالِدِ بْنِ مَخْلَدٍ حَدَّثَنَا عُمَيْرُ بْنُ عَرْفَجَةَ عَنِ النَّعْمَانِ الْأَزْدِيِّ عَنِ سَلْمَانَ قَالَ:

And by the chain, said, 'It was narrated to us by Abu Bakr Muhammad Bin Abdullah, from Al Haasan Bin Sufran, from Humeyr Bin Quteyba Bin Khalid Bin Makhlad, from Umeyr Bin Arfajat, from Al Nu'man Al Azdy, from Salman<sup>as</sup> who said,

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: لَا يُؤْمِنُ رَجُلٌ حَتَّى يُحِبَّ أَهْلَ بَيْتِي وَ حَتَّى يَدَعَ الْمِرَاءَ وَ هُوَ مُجَقُّ فَقَالَ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ مَا عَلَامَةُ حُبِّ أَهْلِ بَيْتِكَ قَالَ ص هَذَا وَ ضَرَبَ بِيَدِهِ عَلَيَّ بِنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع.

'Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> said: 'A man will not be believing until he loves the People <sup>asws</sup> of my <sup>saww</sup> Household, and until he leaves the bitter disputes and (even though) he is right'. So Umar Ibn Al-Khattab said, 'What is the sign of the love of the People <sup>asws</sup> of your <sup>saww</sup> Household?' He <sup>saww</sup> said: 'This one!' – and he <sup>saww</sup> struck Ali <sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib <sup>asws</sup> with his <sup>saww</sup> hand'.<sup>31</sup>

وَبِالإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيِّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ الْفَقِيهَ حَدَّثَنَا الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ إِدْرِيسَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي عَنْ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ خَالِدِ عَنِ الْعَبَّاسِ بْنِ مَعْرُوفٍ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ يَحْيَى الْخَزَّازِ عَنْ طَلْحَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ

And by the chain, said, 'It was narrated to us by Abu Ja'far Muhammad Bin Ali Bin Al Husayn, the jurist, from Al Husayn Bin Ahmad Bin Idrees, from his father, from Ahmad Bin Muhammad Bin Khalid, from Al Abbas Bin Marouf, from Muhammad Bin Yahya Al Khazzaa, from Talha Bin Zayd,

عَنِ الصَّادِقِ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ عَنْ عَلِيِّ ع قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: أَنَانِي جَبْرَيْلُ مِنْ قِبَلِ رَبِّي نَعَالَى فَقَالَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ نَعَالَى بِفِرْنِكَ السَّلَامَ وَ يَقُولُ لَكَ بَشَرٌ أَخَاكَ عَلِيًّا بِأَنِّي لَا أَعْدَبُ مَنْ تَوَلَّاهُ وَ لَا أَرْحَمُ مَنْ عَادَاهُ.

<sup>29</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 28

<sup>30</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 29

<sup>31</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 30

From Al-Sadiq Ja'far <sup>asws</sup> Bin Muhammad <sup>asws</sup>, from his <sup>asws</sup> father <sup>asws</sup>, from his grandfather <sup>asws</sup> from Ali <sup>asws</sup> having said: 'Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> said: 'Jibraeel <sup>as</sup> came to me <sup>saww</sup> from my <sup>saww</sup> Lord <sup>azwj</sup> the Exalted, and he <sup>as</sup> said: 'O Muhammad <sup>saww</sup>! Allah <sup>azwj</sup> the Exalted Conveys the Greetings to you <sup>saww</sup> and is Saying to you <sup>saww</sup>: "Give glad tidings to your <sup>asws</sup> brother Ali <sup>asws</sup> that I <sup>azwj</sup> will not Punish the one who befriends him <sup>asws</sup> nor would I <sup>azwj</sup> be Merciful to the one who is inimical to him <sup>asws</sup>'.<sup>32</sup>

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْحُسَيْنِ بْنُ أَبِي الطَّيِّبِ بْنِ شُعَيْبٍ عَنْ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ أَبِي الْقَاسِمِ الْفَارِسِيِّ حَدَّثَنَا عَيْسَى بْنُ مِهْرَانَ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ حَدَّثَنَا جَابِرُ الْجُعْفِيُّ عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ شَرِيكٍ عَنْ الْحَرثِ عَنْ عَلِيٍّ قَالَ:

He said, 'And it was narrated to us by Abu Al Husayn Bin Abu Al Tayyib Bin Shuayb, from Ahmad Bin Abu Al Qasim Al Farsy, from Isa Bin Mihran, from Mukhawwal Bin Ibrahim, from Jabir Al Ju'fy, from Ubeydullah Bin Shareek, from Al Hars, from Ali who said,

أَتَيْتُ أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَلِيًّا بَعْدَ هَدَاةٍ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ فَقَالَ ع مَا جَاءَ بِكَ يَا أَعْوَرُ قَالَ قُلْتُ حُبُّكَ يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ قَالَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ وَ أَعَادَ عَلَيَّ ذَلِكَ ثَلَاثًا وَ قَالَ أَمَا إِنَّكَ سَتَرَانِي فِي ثَلَاثِ مَوَاطِنَ عَلَى الْحَوْضِ وَ حِينَ تَبْلُغُ هَاهُنَا وَ أَشَارَ مَحُولًا [مُخَوَّلٌ] إِلَى حَلْقِهِ وَ عَلَى الصَّرَاطِ.

'I went over to Amir Al-Momineen Ali <sup>asws</sup> after the calmness of the night and he <sup>asws</sup> said: 'What has brought you, O Awr?' I said, 'Your <sup>asws</sup> love O Amir Al-Momineen <sup>asws</sup>!' He <sup>asws</sup> said: 'Allah <sup>azwj</sup> is the One Who, there is no god except for Him <sup>azwj</sup>', and repeated it thrice, and said: 'But, you shall be seeing me <sup>asws</sup> in three places – at the Fountain, and when you (your soul) reaches over here' – and he <sup>asws</sup> indicate turning to his <sup>asws</sup> throat' – 'and at the Bridge'.<sup>33</sup>

[عنوان صحيفة المؤمن حب علي «ع».]

**The heading of the Parchment of the Momin is, 'Love of Ali <sup>asws</sup>'.**

وَ بِالْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو عَلِيٍّ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرِ الْبَيْهَقِيِّ أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو الْفَرَجِ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْعَسْكَرِيُّ بِبَغْدَادَ حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مِهْرَانَ أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو النُّعْمَانَ بْنِ الْفَضْلِ بْنِ قُدَامَةَ بْنِ نُعْمَانَ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ شَهَابِ الزُّهْرِيِّ عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ:

And by the chain, said, 'It was narrated to me by Abu Ali Ahmad Bin Ja'far Al Bayhaqi, from Abu Al Faraj Ahmad Bin Muhammad Al Askary at Baghdad, from Ibrahim Bin Ahmad Bin Abdullah Bin Mihran, from Abu Al Numan Bin Al Fazl Bin Qudama Bin Numan, from Muhammad Bin Shihab Al Zuhry, from Anas who said, '

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: عُنْوَانُ صَحِيفَةِ الْمُؤْمِنِ حُبُّ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع.

'Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> said: 'The heading of the Parchment of the Momin is: 'Love of Ali <sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib <sup>asws</sup>'.<sup>34</sup>

وَ بِالْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو عَلِيٍّ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ أَبِي جَعْفَرِ الْبَيْهَقِيِّ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ حَسَنَوَيْهِ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ صَالِحٍ حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عِمْرَانَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَمْرِو الْفَرَّاءُ عَنْ مَارِدِ بْنِ أَبِي السَّبِيكِ عَنْ أَبِي هَارُونَ الْعَبْدِيِّ قَالَ:

<sup>32</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 31

<sup>33</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 32

<sup>34</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 33

And by the chain, said, 'It was informed to us by Abu Ali Ahmad Bin Abu Ja'far Al Bayhaqy, from Muhammad Bin Ibrahim Bin Hasnawiya, from Abdullah Bin Ali, from Muhammad Bin Salih, from Musa Bin Imran, from Abu Umar Al Fara'a, from Marid Bin Abu Al Sabeyk, from Abu Haroun Al Abday who said,

خَرَجْتُ عَامَ الْحَرَّةِ فَإِذَا جَمَعُ مِنَ النَّاسِ فَقُلْتُ مَا هَذَا الْجَمْعُ فَقِيلَ هُوَ أَبُو سَعِيدِ الْخُدْرِيُّ قَالَ فَانْتَهَيْتُ إِلَيْهِ وَ قُلْتُ لَهُ حَدِّثْنِي فِي عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع فَقَالَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ أُرْسَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ مُنَادِيًا يُنَادِي مَنْ قَالَ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ وَ اسْتَقْبَلَ الْمُنَادِي عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ فَسَأَلَهُ أَعَامٌ هُوَ أَمْ خَاصٌّ

'I went out generally among the free people and there was a gathering of the people, so I said, 'What is this group?' It was said, 'He is Abu Saeed Al-Khudry'. So I ended up to him and said to him, 'Narrate to me regarding Ali <sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib <sup>asws</sup>'. So Abu Saeed said, 'Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> sent a caller to call out, 'The one who says 'There is no god except for Allah <sup>azwj</sup> would enter the Paradise!' And Umar Bin Al-Khattab faced the caller and asked him, 'Is it for the general (public) or special (people only)?'

قَالَ فَرَجَعَ الْمُنَادِي إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ص وَ قَالَ أَمَرْتَنِي أَنْ أُنَادِيَ فِي النَّاسِ وَ أَنَّ عُمَرَ اسْتَقْبَلَنِي فَقَالَ أَعَامٌ هُوَ أَمْ خَاصٌّ فَضَرَبَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ بِيَدِهِ عَلَى مَنْكِبِ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع فَقَالَ هِيَ لِهَذَا وَ شِيعَتِهِ.

He (the narrator) said, 'So the caller returned to Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> and said, 'You <sup>saww</sup> ordered me that I call out among the people, and Umar Bin Al-Khattab faced me and he said, 'Is it for the generality (of the people) or is it for special (people only)?' So Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> struck his <sup>saww</sup> hand upon the shoulder of Ali <sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib <sup>asws</sup> and he <sup>saww</sup> said: 'It is for this one and his <sup>asws</sup> Shias'.<sup>35</sup>

وَ بِالْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ مُوسَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ الْحَافِظِ الْبَعْدَاوِيِّ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يَزِيدَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ تَوَابٍ حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ عَنْ كَادِحِ أَبِي جَعْفَرِ الْبَجَلِيِّ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ لَهَيْعَةَ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ زِيَادٍ عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ:

And by the chain, said, 'It was narrated to us by Abu Ja'far Muhammad Bin Ali Bin Al Husayn Bin Musa, from Muhammad Bin Umar Bin Al Husayn Al Hafiz Al Baghdady, from Abdullah Bin Yazeed, from Muhammad Bin Sawaab, from Is'haq Bin Mansour, from Kadih Abu Ja'far Al Bajaly, from Abdullah Bin Lahiyat, from Abdul Rahman Bin Ziyad, from Salim Bin Yasaar, from Jabir Bin Abdullah who said,

لَمَّا قَدِمَ عَلِيُّ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ص بَفَتْحِ خَيْبَرَ قَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ وَ اللَّهُ لَوْ لَا أَنْ يَقُولَ فِيكَ طَوَائِفُ مِنْ أُمَّتِي مَا قَالَتِ النَّصَارَى لِلْمَسِيحِ عِيسَى ابْنِ مَرْيَمَ لَقُلْتُ الْيَوْمَ فِيكَ مَقَالًا لَا تَمُرُّ بِمَلَاٍ إِلَّا أَخَذُوا التُّرَابَ مِنْ تَحْتِ رِجْلَيْكَ يَسْتَشْفُونَ بِهِ

'When Ali <sup>asws</sup> proceeded to Rasool-Allah <sup>azwj</sup> at the victory of Khyber, Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> said to him <sup>asws</sup>: 'By Allah <sup>azwj</sup>! Had it not been that a section from my <sup>saww</sup> community would be saying about you <sup>asws</sup> what the Christians are saying for the Messiah Isa <sup>as</sup> Ibn Maryam <sup>as</sup>, I <sup>saww</sup> would have said today regarding you <sup>asws</sup> such words that you <sup>asws</sup> would not pass by an assembly except they would have taken the dust from under your <sup>asws</sup> feet and would seek to be healed by it.

وَ لَكِنْ حَسْبُكَ أَنْ تَكُونَ مِنِّي وَ أَنَا مِنْكَ تَرْتُبِي وَ أَرْتُكَ وَ أَنَّكَ مِنِّي بِمَنْزِلَةِ هَارُونَ مِنْ مُوسَى إِلَّا أَنَّهُ لَا نَبِيَّ بَعْدِي وَ أَنَّكَ تُبْرِي ذِمَّتِي وَ تَقَاتِلُ عَلَى سُنَّتِي

<sup>35</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 34

But, it suffices for you <sup>asws</sup> that you <sup>asws</sup> happen to be from me <sup>saww</sup> and I <sup>saww</sup> am from you <sup>asws</sup>. You <sup>asws</sup> give preference to me <sup>saww</sup> and I <sup>saww</sup> give preference to you <sup>asws</sup>, and you <sup>asws</sup> are from me <sup>saww</sup> at the status of Haroun <sup>as</sup> from Musa <sup>as</sup> except that there is no Prophet <sup>as</sup> after me <sup>saww</sup>, and that you <sup>asws</sup> shall clear my <sup>saww</sup> responsibilities and you <sup>asws</sup> would fight upon my <sup>saww</sup> Sunnah.

وَ أَنْتَ غَدَاً عَلَى الْحَوْضِ خَلِيفَتِي وَ أَنْتَ أَوَّلُ مَنْ يَرِدُ عَلَيَّ الْحَوْضِ وَ أَنْتَ أَوَّلُ مَنْ يُكْسَى مَعِيَ وَ أَنْتَ أَوَّلُ دَاخِلِ الْجَنَّةِ مِنْ أُمَّتِي وَ أَنْتَ شَيْعَتِكَ عَلَى مَنَابِرٍ مِنْ نُورٍ مُضِيئَةٍ وَ جُوهُهُمْ حَوْلِي أَشْفَعُ لَهُمْ وَ يَكُونُونَ غَدَاً فِي الْجَنَّةِ جِيرَانِي

And that tomorrow you <sup>asws</sup> will be at the Fountain being my <sup>saww</sup> Caliph, and you <sup>asws</sup> would be the first one to return to me <sup>saww</sup> at the Fountain, and you <sup>asws</sup> would be the first one to be Robed (Divine Outfit for the Paradise) with me <sup>saww</sup>, and you <sup>asws</sup> would be the first one from my <sup>saww</sup> community to enter the Paradise with me <sup>saww</sup>, and that your <sup>asws</sup> Shias would be upon pulpits of Light, their faces radiating around me <sup>saww</sup>. I <sup>saww</sup> shall intercede for them and they would happen to be in the Paradise tomorrow as my <sup>saww</sup> neighbours.

وَ أَنْ حَرْبِكَ حَرْبِي وَ سِلْمُكَ سِلْمِي وَ أَنْ بَرَكَ بَرِّي وَ عَلَانِيَتِكَ عَلَانِيَتِي وَ أَنْ سَرِيرَةَ صَدْرِكَ كَسْرِيرَةَ صَدْرِي وَ أَنْ وَ لَدُنْكَ وَ لَدِي وَ أَنْتَ تُنَجِّزُ عِدَاتِي وَ أَنْ الْحَقَّ مَعَكَ وَ عَلَى لِسَانِكَ وَ قَلْبِكَ وَ بَيْنَ عَيْنَيْكَ

And that your <sup>asws</sup> war is my <sup>saww</sup> war and your <sup>asws</sup> peace is my <sup>saww</sup> peace, and that your <sup>asws</sup> righteous act is my <sup>saww</sup> righteous act and your public act is my <sup>saww</sup> public act, and that the secret in your <sup>asws</sup> chest is like the secret in my <sup>saww</sup> chest, and that your <sup>asws</sup> children are my <sup>saww</sup> children, and that you would be accomplishing my <sup>saww</sup> promises, and that the truth is with you <sup>asws</sup> and upon your <sup>asws</sup> tongue and your <sup>asws</sup> heart and in front of your <sup>asws</sup> eyes.

الْإِيمَانُ مُخَالِطٌ لِحَمِّكَ وَ دَمِكَ كَمَا خَالَطَ لِحَمِّي وَ دَمِي وَ أَنَّهُ لَنْ يَرِدَ عَلَيَّ الْحَوْضُ مُبْغِضٌ لَكَ وَ لَنْ يَغِيْبَ عَنْهُ مُحِبٌّ لَكَ حَتَّى يَرِدَ الْحَوْضَ مَعَكَ

The *Eman* is blended in your <sup>asws</sup> flesh and your <sup>asws</sup> blood just as it is blended to my <sup>saww</sup> flesh and my <sup>saww</sup> blood, and it is so that he will never return to me <sup>saww</sup>, one who is hateful to you <sup>asws</sup>, and he will never be absent from it, the one who loves you <sup>asws</sup> until he returns to the Fountain along with you <sup>asws</sup>.

قَالَ فَخَرَّ عَلَيَّ عَ سَاجِدًا وَ قَالَ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَنْعَمَ عَلَيَّ بِالْإِسْلَامِ وَ حَبَّبَنِي إِلَى خَيْرِ الْبَرِيَّةِ خَاتَمِ النَّبِيِّينَ وَ سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ إِحْسَانًا وَ فَضْلًا مِنْهُ عَلَيَّ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ص لَوْ لَا أَنْتَ لَمْ يُعْرَفِ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ بَعْدِي.

He (the narrator) said, 'So Ali <sup>asws</sup> fell in prostration and said: 'The Praise is for Allah <sup>azwj</sup> Who Favoured upon me <sup>asws</sup> with Al-Islam and Endeared me <sup>asws</sup> to the best of the created beings, the seal of the Prophets <sup>as</sup> and chief of the Mursils <sup>as</sup>, a Favour and a Grace from Him <sup>azwj</sup> upon me <sup>asws</sup>!' So the Prophet <sup>saww</sup> said: 'Had it not been for you <sup>asws</sup>, the Momineen would not have been recognised after me <sup>saww</sup>,' <sup>36</sup>

وَ بِالْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيِّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي حَدَّثَنَا سَعْدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنِ الْهَيْثَمِ بْنِ أَبِي مَسْرُوقٍ عَنِ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ عَلْوَانَ عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ تَابِتٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ طَرِيفٍ عَنِ الْأَصْبَغِ بْنِ نُبَاتَةَ قَالَ:

And by the chain, said, 'It was narrated to us by Abu Ja'far Muhammad Bin Ali Bin Al Husayn, from his father, from Sa'ad Bin Abdullah, from Al Haysam Bin Abu Masrouq, from Al Husayn Bin Ulwan, from Umar Bin Sabit, from his father, from Sa'ad Bin Tareyf, from Al Asbagh Bin Nubara who said,

قَالَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ عَ ذَاتَ يَوْمٍ عَلَى مَنبَرِ الْكُوفَةِ أَنَا سَيِّدُ الْوَصِيِّينَ وَ وَصِيُّ سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ وَ أَنَا إِمَامُ الْمُتَّقِينَ وَ مَوْلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَ قَائِدُ الْمُتَّقِينَ وَ زَوْجُ سَيِّدَةِ الْعَالَمِينَ أَنَا الْمُتَّخَذُ بِالْيَمِينِ وَ الْمُعْفَرُ لِلْجَبِينِ أَنَا الَّذِي هَاجَرْتُ الْهَجْرَتَيْنِ وَ بَايَعْتُ النَّبِيِّينَ أَنَا صَاحِبُ بَدْرٍ وَ حُنَيْنٍ وَ أَنَا الضَّارِبُ بِالسِّيفَيْنِ وَ الْحَامِلُ عَلَى فَرَسَيْنِ

'Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib<sup>asws</sup> said one day upon the pulpit of Al-Kufa: 'I<sup>asws</sup> am the chief of the successors<sup>as</sup> and the successor<sup>asws</sup> of the chief of the Mursils<sup>as</sup>, and I<sup>asws</sup> am the Imam<sup>asws</sup> of the pious, and the Master of the Momineen, and guide of the pious, and husband of the chieftess of the women of the worlds. I<sup>asws</sup> am the wearer of the ring on the right hand, and the humble of the forehead. I<sup>asws</sup> am the one who emigrated with two emigrations, and I<sup>asws</sup> have pledged allegiance with two allegiances. I<sup>asws</sup> am the master of Badr and Hunayn, and I<sup>asws</sup> am striker of the two swords, and the attacker upon two horses.

وَ أَنَا وَارِثُ عِلْمِ الْأَوَّلِينَ وَ الْأَخِيرِينَ وَ حُجَّةُ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَ جَلَّ عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ بَعْدَ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ وَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ وَ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ خَاتَمِ النَّبِيِّينَ أَهْلُ مَوَالِي مَرْحُومُونَ وَ أَهْلُ عِدَاوَتِي مَلْعُونُونَ

And I<sup>asws</sup> am the inheritor of the knowledge of the formers ones and the latter ones, and I<sup>asws</sup> am the Divine Authority of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic upon the worlds after the Prophets<sup>saww</sup> and the Mursils<sup>as</sup>, and Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> Bin Abdullah<sup>asws</sup> is the last of the Prophets. The people of my<sup>asws</sup> friendship are Mercied and the people of my<sup>asws</sup> hatred are accursed. وَ لَقَدْ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص كَثِيرًا مَا يَقُولُ لِي يَا عَلِيُّ حُبُّكَ تَقْوَى وَ بُغْضُكَ كُفْرٌ وَ نِفَاقٌ وَ أَنَا بَيْتُ الْحِكْمَةِ وَ

أَنْتَ مِفْتَاحُ كَذِبِ

And Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> has frequently said to me<sup>asws</sup>: 'O Ali<sup>asws</sup>! (Having) your<sup>asws</sup> love is piety and (having) your<sup>asws</sup> hatred is disbelief and hypocrisy, and I<sup>saww</sup> am the house of wisdom and you<sup>asws</sup> are its key. And he has lied, the one who claims that he loves me<sup>saww</sup> but he hates you<sup>asws</sup>.'<sup>37</sup>

وَ بِالْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَصْرٍ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْحَسَنِ الْكُرْسِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ الْخَلِيلِ بْنِ خَالِدِ بْنِ حَرْبٍ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ الْبُخَارِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ صَالِحٍ حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاوِيَةَ بْنُ صَالِحٍ عَنْ رَاشِدِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ عَنْ يَعْلَى بْنِ مَرَّةٍ قَالَ:

And by the chain, from Abu Nasr Ahmad Bin Muhammad Bin Al Hassan Al Kursy, from Ahmad Bin Al Khaleel Bin Khalid Bin Harb, from Muhammad Bin Ismail Al Bukhary, from Abdullah Bin Salih, from Muhawiya Bin Salih, from Rashid Bin Sa'ad, from Ya'la Bin Murra who said,

خَرَجْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ص وَ قَدْ دُعِينَا إِلَى طَعَامٍ فَإِذَا الْحَسَنُ يَلْعَبُ فِي الطَّرِيقِ فَاسْرَعَ النَّبِيُّ أَمَامَ الْقَوْمِ ثُمَّ بَسَطَ يَدَهُ فَجَعَلَ يَمُرُّ مَرَّةً هَاهُنَا وَ مَرَّةً هَاهُنَا يُصَاحِكُهُ حَتَّى أَخَذَهُ فَجَعَلَ إِحْدَى يَدَيْهِ فِي ذَقْبِهِ وَ الْأُخْرَى بَيْنَ رَأْسِهِ ثُمَّ اعْتَنَقَهُ فَقَبَّلَهُ

<sup>37</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa<sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza<sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 36

'We went out with the Prophet <sup>saww</sup> and he <sup>saww</sup> had invited us to a meal, and Al-Hassan <sup>asws</sup> was playing there in the road. So the Prophet <sup>saww</sup> hastened in front of the people, then extended his <sup>saww</sup> hand and went on passing over here at times and at times passing over there, making him <sup>asws</sup> laugh until he <sup>saww</sup> grabbed him <sup>asws</sup>, and made one of his <sup>saww</sup> hand to be in his chin and the other on between his <sup>asws</sup> head. Then he <sup>saww</sup> hugged him <sup>asws</sup> and kissed him <sup>asws</sup>.

ثُمَّ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص حَسَنٌ مِنِّي وَ أَنَا مِنْهُ أَحَبُّ اللَّهِ مَنْ أَحَبَّهُ أَحْسَنُ وَالْحَسِينُ سِبْطَانٌ مِنَ الْأَسْبَاطِ.

Then Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> said: 'Hassan <sup>asws</sup> is from me <sup>saww</sup> and I <sup>saww</sup> am from him <sup>asws</sup>. Allah <sup>azwj</sup> Loves the one who loves him <sup>asws</sup>. Al-Hassan <sup>asws</sup> and Al-Husayn <sup>asws</sup> are two grandsons from the (Elite) parents'.<sup>38</sup>

وَ بِالْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْحَسَنِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ إِسْحَاقَ الْحَرِثِيُّ الْمُعَدَّلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْقَاسِمِ عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْبَجَلِيُّ بِبَعْدَادَ حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ نَصْرِ حَدَّثَنَا فُرَّةُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو حَدَّثَنَا

And by the chain, said, 'It was narrate to us by Abu Al Hassan Muhammad Bin Muhammad Bin Is'haq Al Harsy Al Muaddil, from Abu Al Qasim Ubeydullah Bin Ahmad Bin Abdullah Al Bajaly at Baghdad, from Al Hassan Bin Nazar, from Qurrat Bin Al A'ala, from Usman Bin Abdullah Bin Amro,

مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ عَنْ جَدِّهِ ع: أَنَّ جِبْرَائِيلَ ع نَزَلَ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ص فَقَالَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَبَارَكَ وَ تَعَالَى يَأْمُرُكَ أَنْ تُحِبَّ عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى يُحِبُّ عَلِيًّا وَ يُحِبُّ مَنْ يُحِبُّهُ

(It has been narrated) from Muhammad son of Ja'far <sup>asws</sup>, from his <sup>asws</sup> grandgather <sup>asws</sup> that Jibraeel <sup>as</sup> descended unto Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> and he <sup>as</sup> said: 'O Muhammad <sup>saww</sup>! Allah <sup>azwj</sup> Blessed and High Commands you <sup>saww</sup> that you <sup>saww</sup> love Ali <sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib <sup>asws</sup>, for Allah <sup>azwj</sup> the Exalted Loves Ali <sup>asws</sup> and Loves the one who loves him <sup>asws</sup>'.

فَقَالَ وَ مَنْ يُبْغِضُ عَلِيًّا فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص مَنْ يَحْمِلُ النَّاسَ عَلَى عَدَاوَتِهِ.

So he said, 'And who would hate Ali <sup>asws</sup>?' So Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> said: 'The one who carries the people upon his <sup>asws</sup> enmity'.<sup>39</sup>

وَ بِهَذَا الْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو نَصْرِ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ مَرْوَانَ الصَّبِيَّ أَخْبَرَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ الْعَبَّاسِ الْجَوَانِبِيُّ أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ الدَّوْرَقِيِّ أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ أَخْبَرَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ هَاشِمِ الْبَرِيدُ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي رَافِعٍ عَنْ أَبِي عُبَيْدَةَ بْنِ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَمَّارِ بْنِ يَاسِرٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عَمَّارٍ قَالَ:

And by this chain, said, 'It was informed to us by Abu Nasr Ahmad Bin Al Husayn Bin Marwan Al Zaby, from Musa Bin Al Abbas Al Jawwany, from Abdullah Bin Ahmad Al Dowraqy, from Abdul Aziz Bin Al Khattab, from Ali Bin Hashim Al Bareyd, from Muhammad Bin Abdullah Bin Abu Raf'au, from Abu Ubeyda Bin Muhammad Bin Ammar Bin Yasser, from his father, from Ammar who said,

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: أَوْصِي مَنْ أَمَّنَ بِي وَ صَدَّقَنِي بِوَلَايَةِ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع وَ مَنْ تَوَلَّاهُ فَقَدْ تَوَلَّانِي وَ مَنْ تَوَلَّانِي فَقَدْ تَوَلَّى اللَّهَ وَ مَنْ أَحَبَّهُ فَقَدْ أَحْبَبَنِي وَ مَنْ أَحْبَبَنِي فَقَدْ أَحَبَّ اللَّهَ وَ مَنْ أَبْغَضَنِي فَقَدْ أَبْغَضَنِي فَقَدْ أَبْغَضَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَ جَلَّ.

<sup>38</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 37

<sup>39</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 38



'Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'I bequeath to the one who believes in me<sup>saww</sup> and ratifies me<sup>saww</sup>, with the *Wilayah* of Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib<sup>asws</sup>; and the one who befriends him<sup>asws</sup> so he has befriended me<sup>saww</sup>, and the one who befriends me<sup>saww</sup> so he has befriended Allah<sup>azwj</sup>; and the one who loves him<sup>asws</sup> so he has loved me<sup>saww</sup> and the one who loves me<sup>saww</sup> so he has loved Allah<sup>azwj</sup>; and the one who hates him<sup>asws</sup> so he has hated me<sup>saww</sup>, and the one who hates me<sup>saww</sup> so he has hated Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic'.<sup>40</sup>

وَ بِالْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْفَضْلِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ السَّجِسْتَانِيُّ الْمُرَوِّزِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دَاوُدَ حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ بِشْرِ الْبُلْخِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يَعْقُوبَ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ خَالِدِ بْنِ سُلَيْمَانَ الْحَوَانِي عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّزَّاقِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ

And by the chain, said, 'It was narrated to us by Abu Al Fazl Muhammad Bin Abdullah Bin Ali Al Sijistany Al Marouzy, from Ahmad Bin Ubeydullah Bin Dawood, from Ismail Bin Bishr Al Balkhy, from Ahmad Bin Yaqoub, from Muhammad Bin Khalid Bin Suleyman Al Hawany, from Abdul Razzaq, from his father, from Ibn Abbas who said,

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ص يَقُولُ: إِنَّ لِلَّهِ عَمُودًا مِنْ يَأْفُوتُهُ حَمْرَاءُ مُشَبَّكَةٍ بِقَوَائِمِ الْعَرْشِ لَا يَنَالُهَا إِلَّا عَلِيُّ وَ شِيعَتُهُ.

'I heard Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> saying: 'For Allah<sup>azwj</sup> there are pillars of red rubies interlaced with the foundations of the Throne. None can attain these except for Ali<sup>asws</sup> and his<sup>asws</sup> Shias'.<sup>41</sup>

وَ بِالْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْحُسَيْنِ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّازِيِّ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ الرَّازِيِّ حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ الْبَصْرِيِّ أَخْبَرَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ الْقَزْوِينِيُّ أَخْبَرَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ السَّعْدَابَادِيُّ أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ أَبِي عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْبَرْقِيُّ أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَظِيمِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْحُسَيْنِيُّ

And by the chain, said, 'It was narrated to us by Abu Al Husayn Ahmad Bin Muhammad Bin Abbas Al Razy, from Muhammad Bin Ahmad Al Razy, from Ali Bin Muhammad Al Basry, from Ali Bin Muhammad Al Qazwiny, from Ali Bin Al Husayn al Asadabady, from Ahmad Bin Abu Abdullah Al Barqy, from Abdul Azeem Bin Abdullah Al Husayni,

عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ مُوسَى الرَّضَا عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: إِنَّ اللَّهَ خَلَقَ الْإِسْلَامَ فَجَعَلَ لَهُ عَرْصَةً وَ جَعَلَ لَهُ نُورًا وَ جَعَلَ لَهُ حِصْنًا وَ جَعَلَ لَهُ نَاصِرًا فَأَمَّا عَرْصَتُهُ فَأَلْفُ أَلْفٍ وَ أَمَّا نُورُهُ فَالْحِكْمَةُ وَ أَمَّا حِصْنُهُ فَالْمَعْرُوفُ وَ أَمَّا أَنْصَارُهُ فَأَنَا وَ أَهْلُ بَيْتِي وَ شِيعَتُنَا

From Muhammad<sup>asws</sup> Bin Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Musa Al-Reza<sup>asws</sup>, from his<sup>asws</sup> father<sup>asws</sup>, from his<sup>asws</sup> grandfather<sup>asws</sup>, from his<sup>asws</sup> father<sup>asws</sup> Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib<sup>asws</sup> having said: 'Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Created Al-Islam and Made a land for it, and Made a light for it, and Made a fortress for it, and Made helpers for it. So, as for its land, so it is the Quran, and as for its light, so it is the wisdom, and as for its fortress, it is the good works, and as for its helpers, so it is I<sup>saww</sup> and the People<sup>asws</sup> of my<sup>saww</sup> Household and our<sup>asws</sup> Shias'.

فَأَجْبُوا أَهْلَ بَيْتِي وَ شِيعَتَهُمْ وَ أَنْصِرُوهُمْ فَإِنَّهُ لَمَّا أُسْرِيَ بِي إِلَى السَّمَاءِ فَتَسَبَّحَنِي جِبْرَائِيلُ لِأَهْلِ السَّمَاءِ وَ اسْتَوْدَعَ اللَّهُ حُبِّي وَ حُبَّ أَهْلِ بَيْتِي وَ شِيعَتِهِمْ فِي قُلُوبِ الْمَلَائِكَةِ فَهُوَ عِنْدَهُمْ وَدِيعَةٌ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ

<sup>40</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa<sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza<sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 39

<sup>41</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa<sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza<sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 40

Therefore, love the People <sup>asws</sup> of my <sup>saww</sup> Household and their <sup>asws</sup> Shias and their <sup>asws</sup> helpers, for it is so that when I <sup>saww</sup> was ascended with to the sky, Jibraeel <sup>as</sup> introduced me <sup>saww</sup> to the inhabitants of the sky, and Allah <sup>azwj</sup> Deposited my <sup>saww</sup> love and the love of the People <sup>asws</sup> of my <sup>saww</sup> Household and their <sup>asws</sup> Shias into the hearts of the Angels. Thus it is an entrustment with them up to the Day of Judgment.

فَهَبَطَ بِي الْأَرْضَ وَ نَسَبَنِي لِأَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ وَ اسْتَوْدَعَ اللَّهُ حُبِّي وَ حُبَّ أَهْلِ بَيْتِي وَ شَبِعَتِهِمْ فِي قُلُوبِ أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ فَمُؤْمِنُو أُمَّتِي يَحْفَظُونَ وَ دِيْعَتِي فِي أَهْلِ بَيْتِي إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ

Then I <sup>saww</sup> was descended with to the earth and Jibraeel <sup>as</sup> introduced me <sup>saww</sup> to the inhabitants of the earth, and Allah <sup>azwj</sup> Deposited my <sup>saww</sup> love and the love of the People <sup>asws</sup> of my <sup>saww</sup> Household and their <sup>asws</sup> Shias into the hearts of the inhabitants of the earth. Thus, the *Momineen* of my <sup>saww</sup> community would be preserving my <sup>saww</sup> entrustment regarding the People <sup>asws</sup> of my <sup>saww</sup> Household up to the Day of Judgment.

فَلَوْ أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنْ أُمَّتِي عَبْدَ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى عِدَّةَ أَيَّامِ الدُّنْيَا ثُمَّ لَقِيَ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَ جَلَّ مُبْغِضًا لِأَهْلِ بَيْتِي وَ شَبِعَتِهِمْ مَا قَدَحَ اللَّهُ قَلْبَهُ إِلَّا عَلَى النِّفَاقِ.

And if a man from my <sup>saww</sup> community were to worship Allah <sup>azwj</sup> the Exalted for the (unlimited) number of the days of the world, then meets Allah <sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic as hating the People <sup>asws</sup> of my <sup>saww</sup> Household and their <sup>asws</sup> Shias, Allah <sup>azwj</sup> would not Ignite his heart except upon hypocrisy".<sup>42</sup>

وَ بِالْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو الْحُسَيْنِ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبَّادِ الرَّازِيِّ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ الْمَدَائِنِيُّ عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ

And by the chain, said, 'It was informed to us by Abu Al Husayn Ahmad Bin Muhammad Bin Abbad Al Razy, from Muhammad Bin Ahmad Al Madainy, from Jabir Bin Abdullah Al Ansary,

عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَلِيِّ زَيْنِ الْعَابِدِينَ ع: أَنَّهُ أَتَاهُ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: أَخْبِرْنِي بِحَدِيثٍ فِيكُمْ خَاصَّةً قَالَ نَعَمْ نَحْنُ خُرَّانُ عِلْمِ اللَّهِ وَ وَرَثَتُهُ وَ حِي اللَّهِ وَ حَمَلَةُ كِتَابِ اللَّهِ طَاعَتَنَا فَرِيضَةٌ وَ حُبُّنَا إِيْمَانٌ وَ بُغْضُنَا نِفَاقٌ مُجِبُونَ فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَ مُبْغِضُونَا فِي النَّارِ

From Muhammad <sup>asws</sup> Bin Ali Zayn Al-Abideen <sup>asws</sup>. A man came over to him <sup>asws</sup> and he said, 'Inform me with a Hadeeth regarding you (Imams <sup>asws</sup>) in particular'. He <sup>asws</sup> said: 'Yes. We <sup>asws</sup> are the treasurers of the Knowledge of Allah <sup>azwj</sup>, and its inheritors of the Revelation of Allah <sup>azwj</sup>, and bearers of the Book of Allah <sup>azwj</sup>. Obedience to us <sup>asws</sup> is an Obligation, and love for us <sup>asws</sup> is *Eman*, and hatred for us <sup>asws</sup> is hypocrisy. Those that love us <sup>asws</sup> would be in the Paradise and those that hate us <sup>asws</sup> would be in the Fire.

خُلِقْنَا وَ رَبِّ الْكُعْبَةِ مِنْ طِينَةٍ عَذْبٍ لَمْ يُخْلَقْ مِنْهَا سِوَانَا وَ خُلِقَ مُجِبُونَ مِنْ أَسْفَلٍ فَإِذَا كَانَ يَوْمُ الْقِيَامَةِ أُلْحِقَتِ السُّفْلَى بِالْعُلْيَا فَأَيَّنَ تَرَى اللَّهَ يَفْعَلُ بِنَبِيِّهِ وَ أَيَّنَ تَرَى نَبِيَّهُ يَفْعَلُ بِوَلَدِهِ وَ أَيَّنَ تَرَى وُلْدَهُ يَفْعَلُونَ بِمُحِبِّهِمْ وَ شَبِعَتِهِمْ كُلُّ إِلَى جِنَانِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ.

We <sup>asws</sup> were Created, by the Lord <sup>azwj</sup> of the Kabah, from the sweet clay. None have been Created from it besides us <sup>asws</sup>; and those that love us <sup>asws</sup> have been Created from (a clay) lower (than that). So when it will be the Day of Judgment, the lower would be

<sup>42</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 41

joined with the higher. Therefore, where do you see Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Dealing with His<sup>azwj</sup> Prophet<sup>saww</sup>, and where do you see His<sup>azwj</sup> Prophet<sup>saww</sup> dealing with his<sup>saww</sup> children, and where do you see his<sup>saww</sup> children dealing with those that love them<sup>asws</sup> and their<sup>asws</sup> Shias? Allah<sup>azwj</sup> of them would be in the Gardens of the Lord<sup>azwj</sup> of the worlds”.<sup>43</sup>

وَ بِالْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو سَهْلٍ بَشْرُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَامِرٍ أَخْبَرَنَا عِصَامُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَيُّوبَ الْكَلَابِيِّ أَخْبَرَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ وَ أَبُو الرَّبِيعِ الْأَعْرَجِيُّ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عِمْرَانَ عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ زَيْدٍ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ قَالَ:

And by the chain, said, 'It was informed to us by Abu Sahl Bishr Bin Ahmad, from Muhammad Bin Abdullah Bin Aamir, from Aasim Bin Yusuf, from Muhammad Bin Ayoub Al Kilaby, from Umar Bin Suleyman and Abu Al Rabi'e Al A'arajy, from Abdullah Bin Imran, from ali Bin Zayd, from Saeed Bin Al Musayyab, from Zayb Bin Sabit who said,

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: مَنْ أَحَبَّ عَلِيًّا فِي حَيَاتِهِ وَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهِ كَتَبَ اللَّهُ لَهُ الْأَمْنَ وَ الْإِيمَانَ مَا طَلَعَتْ شَمْسٌ وَ مَا غَرَبَتْ وَ مَنْ أَبْغَضَهُ فِي حَيَاتِهِ وَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهِ مَاتَ مِيتَةً جَاهِلِيَّةً وَ حُوسِبَ بِمَا عَمَلَ.

'Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'The one who loves Ali<sup>asws</sup> during his<sup>asws</sup> lifetime and after his<sup>asws</sup> passing away, Allah<sup>azwj</sup> would Write for him the security and the *Eman* (from) what the sun emerges and what is sets (upon); and the one who hates him<sup>asws</sup> during his<sup>asws</sup> lifetime and after his<sup>asws</sup> passing away, would die a death of the Pre-Islamic period, and would be Brought to account for what he has done”.<sup>44</sup>

وَ بِالْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو الْحَسَنِ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّازِيِّ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ الرَّازِيُّ الْقَفِيهِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ الْخَطِيبُ حَدَّثَنَا عَقِيلٌ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بُنْدَارٍ حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَرْفَجَةَ حَدَّثَنَا وَكِيعٌ عَنْ شَفِيْقٍ عَنِ ابْنِ الْيَقْطَانِ عَنْ زَادَانَ عَنِ ابْنِ عَمْرِو قَالَ:

And by the chain, said, 'It was informed to us by Al Al Hassan Ahmad Bin Muhammad Bin Abbad Al Razy, from Abu Ja'far Muhammad Bin Ahmad Al Razy, the jurist, from Muhammad Bin Al Al Khattab, from Aqeel, from Muhammad Bin Bundar, from Al Hassan Bin arfajat, from Wakie, from Shafeen, from Ibn Al Yaqzan, from Zazan, from Ibn Umar who said,

حَدَّثَنِي النَّبِيُّ وَ هُوَ الصَّادِقُ الْمُصَدَّقُ قَالَ: إِذَا كَانَ يَوْمُ الْقِيَامَةِ وَ جَمَعَ اللَّهُ الْأَوْلِيْنَ وَ الْأَخْرِيْنَ نَادَى مُنَادٍ بِصَوْتٍ يَسْمَعُ بِهِ الْبَعِيدُ كَمَا يَسْمَعُ بِهِ الْقَرِيبُ أَيْنَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ أَيْنَ عَلِيُّ الرِّضَا فَيُؤْتَى بِعَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ فَيَحَاسِبُهُ حِسَاباً يَسِيرًا وَ يُكْسَى حُلَّتَيْنِ خَضْرَاوَيْنِ وَ يُعْطَى عَصَاهُ مِنَ الشَّجَرَةِ وَ هِيَ شَجَرَةُ طُوبَى فَيُقَالُ لَهُ قَفَّ عَلَى الْحَوْضِ فَاسْقِ مَنْ شِئْتَ وَ أَمْنَعُ مَنْ شِئْتَ.

'The Prophet<sup>saww</sup> narrated to me, and he<sup>saww</sup> is the truthful, the ratified, saying: 'When it will be the Day of Judgment, and Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Gathers the former ones and the latter ones, a Caller would Call out in a voice to be heard by the remote ones just as it would be heard by the near ones: "Where is Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib<sup>asws</sup>! Where is Ali<sup>asws</sup> is contented one?" So they would come with Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib<sup>asws</sup>, and he<sup>asws</sup> would be Reckoned with an easy Reckoning, and he<sup>asws</sup> would be clothed with two green garments and he<sup>asws</sup> would be given his<sup>asws</sup> stick from the tree, and it is the tree of Tooba, and it would

<sup>43</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa<sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza<sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 42

<sup>44</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa<sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza<sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 43

be said to him <sup>asws</sup>: 'Pause at the Fountain (and) usher the one whom you <sup>asws</sup> so desire to and prevent the one whom you <sup>asws</sup> so desire to'.<sup>45</sup>

وَبِالإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبرَاهِيمُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ الرَّحَايِ [الرَّجَائِي] حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ بْنُ أَبِي دَاوُدَ حَدَّثَنَا هِلَالُ بْنُ بِشْرِ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ بْنُ مُوسَى عَنْ أَبِي هَاشِمٍ صَاحِبِ الرُّمَانِيِّ عَنْ زَادَانَ عَنْ سَلْمَانَ الْفَارِسِيِّ قَالَ:

And by the chain, said, 'It was narrated to us by Ibrahim Bin Ahmad Al Rihay, from Abu Bakr Bin Abu Dawood, from Hilal Bin Bishr, from Abdul Malik Bin Musa, from Abu Hashim the owner of Rymmany, from Zazan, from Salman Al-Farsy<sup>as</sup> having said,

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ص يَقُولُ لِعَلِيِّ مُجِبِّكَ مُجِبِّي وَ مُبْغِضُكَ مُبْغِضِي.

'I<sup>as</sup> heard Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> saying to Ali <sup>asws</sup>: 'The one who loves you <sup>asws</sup> loves me <sup>saww</sup>, and the one who hates you <sup>asws</sup> hates me <sup>saww</sup>',<sup>46</sup>

قَالَ وَ بِالإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ يَحْيَى الْفَارِسِيُّ أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ الرَّازِيِّ أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو صَالِحٍ النَّزَّازُ أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو حَاتِمٍ أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى الْجَمَانِيُّ أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ يَعْلَى أَخْبَرَنَا عَمَّارُ بْنُ زُرَيْقٍ عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ زِيَادٍ عَنْ مِطْرَفٍ عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَرْقَمٍ قَالَ:

He said, 'And by the chain, said, 'It was informed to us by Abu Bakr Muhammad Bin Ahmad Bin Yahya Al Farsy, from Abu Bakr Muhammad Bin Abdullah Bin Yazdad Al Razy, from Abu Salih Al Bazzaz, from Abu Hatim, from Yahya Al Himany, from Yahya Bin Ya'la, from Ammar Bin Zureyk, from Is'haq Bin Ziyad, from Mitraf, from Zayd Bin Arqam who said,

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: مَنْ أَحَبَّ أَنْ يَحْيَا مَحْيَايَ وَ يَمُوتَ مَوْتِي وَ يَسْكُنَ جَنَّةَ الْخُلْدِ الَّتِي وَعَدَنِي رَبِّي وَ غَرَسَ قُضْبَانَهَا فَلْيَنْتَوِلْ عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع.

Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> said: 'The one who loves it that he should live my <sup>saww</sup> life and be dying my <sup>saww</sup> passing away, and settle in the Eternal Garden which my <sup>saww</sup> Lord <sup>azwj</sup> has Promised me <sup>saww</sup> and Planted its sticks, so let him befriend Ali Bin Abu Talib <sup>asws</sup>',<sup>47</sup>

وَ بِالإِسْنَادِ أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو عَلِيٍّ بْنُ عُقْبَةَ أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْمُؤَدَّبِ بِيَعْدَادَ أَخْبَرَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ زَكَرِيَّا الْعَدَوِيُّ أَخْبَرَنَا خِرَاشُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَخْبَرَنَا أَنَسٌ قَالَ:

And by the chain, 'It was informed to us by Abu Ali Bin Uqba, from Ahmad Bin Muhammad Al Mowdib at Baghdad, from Al Hassan Bin Ali Bin Zakariyya Al Adawy, from Khirash Bin Abdullah, from Anas who said,

جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ص فَقَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَا حَالُ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ص تَسْأَلُنِي عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ يَرُدُّ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ عَلَى نَاقَةٍ مِنْ نُوقِ الْجَنَّةِ قَوَائِمُهَا مِنَ الرَّبْرِجِدِ الْأَخْضَرِ عَيْنَاهَا يَأْفُوتَتَانِ حَمْرَاوَانِ سَنَامُهَا مِنَ الْمِسْكِ الْأَذْفَرِ مَمْرُوجٍ بِمَاءِ الْحَيَوَانِ عَلَيْهِ خَلْعَانِ [خَلْتَانِ] مِنَ النُّورِ مُتَرَرٌ بِوَاحِدَةٍ وَ مُرْتَدٌّ بِالْآخَرَى

'A man came over to Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> and he said, 'O Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup>! What is the state of Ali <sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib <sup>asws</sup>?' So the Prophet <sup>saww</sup> said: 'You Are asking me <sup>saww</sup> about Ali <sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib <sup>asws</sup>. He <sup>asws</sup> would return on the Day of Judgment upon a she-

<sup>45</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 44

<sup>46</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 45

<sup>47</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 46

camel from the she-camels of Paradise. Its legs would be of green aquamarine, its eyes would be of two red rubies, its hump would be of Al-Azfar musk mingled with the waters of Haywaan (a rive in Paradise). Upon it would be two garments of light, being treasured with one and robed with the other.

بِيَدِهِ لَوَاءُ الْحَمْدِ لَهُ أَرْبَعَةُ شَفَقَةٍ لَمَلَّتْ مَا بَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ حَمْرَةٌ بِنُ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ عَنْ يَمِينِهِ وَ جَعْفَرُ الطَّيَّارِ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ وَ فَاطِمَةُ مِنْ وَرَائِهِ وَ الْحَسَنُ وَ الْحُسَيْنُ فِيمَا بَيْنَهُمَا وَ مُنَادٍ يُنَادِي فِي عَرَصَاتِ الْقِيَامَةِ أَيْنَ الْمُحِبُّونَ وَ أَيْنَ الْمُبْغِضُونَ هَذَا عَلِيٌّ بِنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ كِتَابُهُ بِيَمِينِهِ حَتَّى يُدْخِلَهُ الْجَنَّةَ.

In his <sup>asws</sup> hand would be the Flag of Praise. For it would be four compartments to fill up what is between the sky and the earth. Hamza <sup>as</sup> Bin Abdul Muttalib <sup>as</sup> would be on his <sup>asws</sup> right, and Ja'far Al-Tayyar <sup>asws</sup> on his <sup>asws</sup> left, and (Syeda) Fatima <sup>asws</sup> from behind him <sup>asws</sup>, and Al-Hassan <sup>asws</sup> and Al-Husayn <sup>asws</sup> in between the two of them <sup>asws</sup>. And a Caller would Call out in the plains of the Day of Judgment: "Where are those who love them <sup>asws</sup> and where are the haters of this Ali <sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib <sup>asws</sup>!?" (The one who loves him <sup>asws</sup>) his book would be in his right hand until he enters the Paradise".<sup>48</sup>

وَ بِالْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَلِيٍّ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ أَبِي جَعْفَرِ الْبَيْهَقِيِّ حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ جَعْفَرِ الْمَدَنِيِّ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْمُرُوزِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا لُؤَيْزُ الْمَصْبِصِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ بْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ عَنْ لَيْثٍ عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ:

And by the chain, said, 'It was narrated to us by Abu Ali Ahmad Bin Abu Ja'far Al Bayhaqi, from Ali Bin Ja'far Al Madany, from Abdullah Bin Muhammad Al Marouzy, from laweyz Al Miseesy, from Sufyan Bin Uyayna, from Lays, from Mujahid, from Ibn Abbas who said,

يَأْتِي عَلَى أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ سَاعَةٌ بَرَوْنَ فِيهَا نُورَ الشَّمْسِ وَالْقَمَرِ فَيَقُولُونَ أَلَيْسَ قَدْ وَعَدْنَا رَبَّنَا أَنْ لَا تَرَى فِيهَا شَمْسًا وَ لَا قَمْرًا فَيُنَادِي مُنَادٍ قَدْ صَدَقَكُمْ رَبُّكُمْ وَعَدَهُ لَا تَرَوْنَ فِيهَا شَمْسًا وَ لَا قَمْرًا وَ لَكِنَّ هَذَا رَجُلٌ مِنْ شِيعَةِ عَلِيٍّ بِنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ يَتَحَوَّلُ مِنْ غُرْفَةٍ إِلَى غُرْفَةٍ فَهَذَا الَّذِي أَشْرَقَ عَلَيْكُمْ مِنْ نُورِ وَجْهِهِ.

'There would come a time upon the inhabitants of the Paradise wherein they would be seeing the light of the sun and the moon. They would be saying, 'Hasn't our Lord <sup>azwj</sup> Promised us that we shall not be seeing in it (the Paradise), neither the sun nor the moon?' So a Caller would Call out: "Your Lord <sup>azwj</sup> is Truthful to you of His <sup>azwj</sup> Promise. You shall not be seeing therein (in Paradise), neither a sun nor the moon. But, this is a man from the Shias of Ali <sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib <sup>asws</sup> transferring from a room to a (another) room, so this is what shone upon you all from the light of his face".<sup>49</sup>

وَ بِالْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو سَهْلِ سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ بَطَّةٍ حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ بْنُ أَبَانَ الْأَصْفَهَانِيُّ أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ دَاوُدَ حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِسْحَاقَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَكْرِ بْنُ عَيَّاشٍ عَنْ مَعْرُوفِ بْنِ خَرْبُودَ عَنْ أَبِي الْفَضْلِ عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ قَالَ:

And by the chain, said, 'It was narrated to us by Abu Nahl Saeed Bin Abu Saeed, from Muhammad Bin Ahmad bin Buttat, from Al Waleed Bin Aban Al Isfahany, from Muhammad Bin Dawood, from Yaqoub Bin Is'haq Abu Bakr Bin Ayyash, from Marouf Bin Kharbouz, from Abu Al Fazl, from Abu Burda who said,

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: لَا تَرَوْنَ قَدَمَ عَبْدِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ حَتَّى يُسْأَلَ عَنْ حُبِّنَا أَهْلَ الْبَيْتِ قِيلَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَ مَا عَلَامَةُ حُبِّكُمْ قَالَ فَضْرَبَ بِيَدِهِ عَلَى مَنْكِبِ عَلِيٍّ بِنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع.

<sup>48</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 47

<sup>49</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 48

'Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> said: 'The feet of a servant would not move on the Day of Judgment until he is asked about our <sup>asws</sup> love of the People <sup>asws</sup> of the Household'. It was said, 'O Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup>! What is the sign of your <sup>saww</sup> love?' So he <sup>saww</sup> struck his <sup>saww</sup> hand upon a shoulder of Ali <sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib <sup>asws</sup>,<sup>50</sup>

وَ بِالْإِسْنَادِ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو سَعِيدٍ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ سَعِيدِ الْمُؤَدَّبِ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أَحْمَدَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ فَارِسَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْأَزْهَرِ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ الْأَزْهَرِ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ بْنُ هَمَّامٍ حَدَّثَنَا مُعَمَّرُ بْنُ رَاشِدٍ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ عَنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ عَنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَل:

And by the chain, 'It was narrated to us by Abu Saeed Ahmad Bin Muhammad Bin Saeed Al Mowdab, from Abu Ahmad Muhammad Bin Suleyman Bin Faris, from Abu Al Azhar Ahmad Bin Al Azhar, from Abdul Razzaq Bin Hamman, from Moammam Bin Rashid, from Al Zuhry, from Ubeydullah Bin Abdullah Bin Masoud, from Abdullah Bin Abbas who said,

فَقَطَّرَ النَّبِيُّ ص إِلَى عَلِيٍّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع فَقَالَ يَا عَلِيُّ أَنْتَ سَيِّدٌ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَ سَيِّدٌ فِي الْآخِرَةِ مَنْ أَحَبَّكَ فَقَدْ أَحَبَّنِي وَ مَنْ أَبْغَضَكَ فَقَدْ أَبْغَضَنِي وَ حَبِيبُكَ حَبِيبِي وَ حَبِيبِي حَبِيبُ اللَّهِ وَ بَغِضُكَ بَغِضِي وَ بَغِضِي بَغِضُ اللَّهِ فَطُوبَى لِمَنْ أَحَبَّكَ مِنْ بَعْدِي.

'The Prophet <sup>saww</sup> looked at Ali <sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib <sup>asws</sup> and he <sup>saww</sup> said: 'O Ali <sup>asws</sup>! You <sup>asws</sup> are the chief in the world and the chief in the Hereafter. The one who loves you <sup>asws</sup>, so he has loved me <sup>saww</sup> and the one who hates you <sup>asws</sup> so he has hated me <sup>saww</sup>, and the one who loves you <sup>asws</sup> is beloved to me <sup>saww</sup> and my <sup>saww</sup> beloved is the Beloved of Allah <sup>azwj</sup>, and the one who hates you <sup>asws</sup> is hateful to me <sup>saww</sup>, and the one who is hateful to me <sup>saww</sup> is Hateful to Allah <sup>azwj</sup>. Therefore, beatitude is for the one who loves you <sup>asws</sup> from after me <sup>saww</sup>,<sup>51</sup>

[ذكر الملك على صورة على و الملائكة تزوره كل يوم و ثواب تسبيحهم لمحبي على عليه السلام].

**Mention of an Angel upon the image of Ali <sup>asws</sup>, and the Angels are visiting him every day, and the Rewards of their Glorifications are for those that love Ali <sup>asws</sup>.**

وَ بِالْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَنْصُورٍ صِبَاهَانَ بْنُ أَسْبُوزَانَ الدَّيْلَمِيُّ الشَّيْرَازِيُّ الْوَاعِظُ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَيْسَى الْبُكَائِيِّ عَنِ الْعَقْبِيِّ عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ وَرْدَانَ عَنْ ثَابِتٍ عَنْ أَنَسٍ

And by the chain, said, 'It was narrated to us by Abu Mansour Sabahan Bin Asbouzan Al Dalaymi Al Sheyrazy Al Waaiz, from Muhammad Bin Isa Al Bakkai'e, from Al Aqeyni, from Musa Bin Wardan, from Sabit, from Anas,

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ص قَالَ: لَيْلَةَ أُسْرِي بِي إِلَى السَّمَاءِ الرَّابِعَةِ رَأَيْتُ صُورَةَ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ فُلَّتْ لِجِبْرَائِيلَ هَذَا أَحْيَى عَلِيٍّ فَأَوْحَى إِلَيَّ أَنَّ هَذَا مَلَكٌ خَلَقَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَى صُورَةِ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ يَزُورُهُ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ سَبْعُونَ أَلْفَ مَلَكٍ يُسَبِّحُونَ وَ يُكَبِّرُونَ وَ ثَوَابُهُمْ لِمُحِبِّي عَلِيٍّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع.

'The Prophet <sup>saww</sup> said: 'On the night I <sup>saww</sup> was ascended with to the fourth sky, I <sup>saww</sup> saw an image of Ali <sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib <sup>asws</sup>. I <sup>saww</sup> said to Jibraeel <sup>as</sup>: 'This is my <sup>saww</sup> brother

<sup>50</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 49

<sup>51</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 50

Ali<sup>asws</sup>! So he<sup>as</sup> said to me<sup>saww</sup>: “This in an Angel. Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Created him upon the image of Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib<sup>asws</sup>. Seventy thousand Angels visit him every day, Glorifying (Allah<sup>azwj</sup>) and exclaiming (Takbeers), and their Rewards are for those who love Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib<sup>asws</sup>”<sup>52</sup>

وَ بِالْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ مُوسَى حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ الْعَلَوِيُّ عَنْ عَمِّهِ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ أَبِي الْقَاسِمِ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ الْكُوفِيِّ عَنْ عَامِرِ بْنِ كَثِيرٍ السَّرَّاجِ عَنْ أَبِي الْجَارُودِ عَنْ ثَابِتِ بْنِ أَبِي صَفِيَّةَ

And by the chain, said, 'It was narrated to us by Abu Ja'far Muhammad Bin Ali Bin Al Husayn Bin Musa, from Muhammad Bin Ali Al Alawy, from his uncle Muhammad Bin Abu Al Qasim, from Muhammad Bin Al Al Kufy, from Aamir Bin Kaseer Al Sarraj, from Abu Al Jaroud, from Sabit Bin Abu Safiya,

عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ص أَنَّهُ قَالَ: إِنَّ اللَّهَ فَرَضَ عَلَيْكُمْ طَاعَتِي وَ نَهَاكُمْ عَنْ مَعْصِيَتِي وَ أَوْجَبَ عَلَيْكُمْ اتِّبَاعَ أَمْرِي وَ فَرَضَ عَلَيْكُمْ مِنْ طَاعَةِ عَلِيٍّ بَعْدِي مَا فَرَضَهُ مِنْ طَاعَتِي وَ نَهَاكُمْ عَنْ مَعْصِيَتِهِ مَا نَهَاكُمْ عَنْ مَعْصِيَتِي

From Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Al-Husayn, from his father Al-Husayn<sup>asws</sup> Bin Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib<sup>asws</sup>, from the Prophet<sup>saww</sup> having said: ‘Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Necessitated upon you all being obedient to me<sup>saww</sup>, and Forbade you from disobeying me<sup>saww</sup>, and Obligated upon you the following of my<sup>saww</sup> orders, and Necessitated upon you all being obedient to Ali<sup>asws</sup> from after me<sup>saww</sup> whatever He<sup>azwj</sup> Necessitated from my<sup>saww</sup> obedience, and Forbade you from disobeying him<sup>asws</sup> what He<sup>azwj</sup> Forbade you from disobeying me<sup>saww</sup>.

وَ جَعَلَ عَلِيًّا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَخِي وَ وَزِيرِي وَ وَصِيِّي وَ وَارِثِي وَ هُوَ مِنِّي وَ أَنَا مِنْهُ حُبُّهُ إِيْمَانٌ وَ بُغْضُهُ كُفْرٌ وَ مُحِبُّهُ مُجِبِّي وَ مُبْغِضُهُ مُبْغِضِي وَ هُوَ مَوْلَى مَنْ أَنَا مَوْلَاهُ وَ أَنَا مَوْلَى كُلِّ مُسْلِمٍ وَ مُسْلِمَةٍ وَ أَنَا وَ إِيَّاهُ أَبَوَا هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةِ.

And Made Ali<sup>asws</sup> as the Emir of the Momineen, my<sup>saww</sup> brother, and my<sup>saww</sup> Vizier, and my<sup>saww</sup> successor, and my<sup>saww</sup> inheritor. And he<sup>asws</sup> is from me<sup>saww</sup> and I<sup>saww</sup> am from him<sup>asws</sup>. (Having) his<sup>asws</sup> love is *Eman* and hating him<sup>asws</sup> is infidelity, and the one who loves him<sup>asws</sup> is one who loves me<sup>saww</sup>, and his<sup>asws</sup> hater hates me<sup>saww</sup>, and he<sup>asws</sup> is the Master of the one I<sup>saww</sup> am the Master of, and I<sup>saww</sup> am the Master of every Muslim male and Muslim female, and I<sup>saww</sup> and him<sup>asws</sup> are two fathers of this community”<sup>53</sup>

وَ بِالْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُحَمَّدٍ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ الصَّقَّارِ بِبِعْدَادٍ حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَرَفَةَ حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ الْوَرَّاقِ حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْحَزْرَوْرِ سَمِعْتُ أَبَا مَرْيَمَ النَّقْفِيَّ يَقُولُ سَمِعْتُ عَمَارَ بْنَ يَاسِرٍ يَقُولُ:

And by the chain, said, 'It was narrated to us bu Abu Muhammad Abdullah Bin Muhammad Bin Abdullah Bin Dinar, from Ismail Bin Muhammad Al Saffar at Baghdad, from Al Hassan Bin Arafat, from Saeed Bin Muhammad Al Warraq, from Ali Bin Al Khazawwar, from Abu Maryam Al Saqafy, from Ammar Bin Yasser who said,

سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ص يَقُولُ لِعَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع يَا عَلِيُّ طُوبَى لِمَنْ أَحَبَّكَ وَ وَدِلٌ لِمَنْ كَذَّبَكَ وَ كَذَبَ فِيكَ.

<sup>52</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa<sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza<sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 51

<sup>53</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa<sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza<sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 52

'I heard the Prophet <sup>saww</sup> saying to Ali <sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib <sup>asws</sup>: 'Beatitude is for the one who loves you <sup>asws</sup> and woe is for the one who belies you <sup>asws</sup> and lies regarding you <sup>asws</sup>.' 54

**[أوصاف المخالف على «ع» و المشرك بحبه غيره.]**

**The description of the adversary of Ali <sup>asws</sup> and the associator of others with his <sup>asws</sup> love.**

وَ بِالْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ مُوسَى أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ الْعَلَوِيُّ عَنْ عَمِّهِ مُحَمَّدِ أَبِي الْقَاسِمِ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ الْكُوفِيِّ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سِنَانَ عَنْ سِنَانَ بْنِ زِيَادِ بْنِ الْمُنْذِرِ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ:

And by the chain, said, 'It was narrated to us by Abu Ja'far Muhammad Bin Ali Bin Al Husayn Bin Musa, from Muhamad Bin Ali Al Alawy, from his uncle Muhammad Abu Al Qasim, from Muhammad Bin Ali Al Kufy, from Muhammad Bin Sinan, from Sinan Bin Ziyad Bin Al Munzir, from Saeed Bin Jubeyr, from Ibn Abbas who said,

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: الْمَخَالِفُ عَلَى عَلِيٍّ بَعْدِي كَافِرٌ وَ الْمُشْرِكُ بِهِ مُشْرِكٌ وَ الْمُحِبُّ لَهُ مُؤْمِنٌ وَ الْمُبْغِضُ لَهُ مُنَافِقٌ وَ الْمُتَّقِي لِأَثَرِهِ لَاحِقٌ وَ الرَّادُّ عَلَيْهِ زَاهِقٌ

'Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> said: 'The adversary to Ali <sup>asws</sup> after me <sup>saww</sup> is an infidel, and the one who (poses) to share his <sup>asws</sup> merits is a Polythiest, and the one loving to him <sup>asws</sup> is a Momin, and the hater to him <sup>asws</sup> is a hypocrite, and the pursuer of his <sup>asws</sup> tracks (Ahadeeth) would catch up, and the rejector upon him <sup>asws</sup> would be obliterated.

عَلِيٌّ نُورٌ اللَّهِ فِي بَلَادِهِ وَ حُجَّتُهُ عَلَى عِبَادِهِ عَلِيٌّ سَيْفُ اللَّهِ عَلَى أَعْدَائِهِ وَ وَارِثُ عِلْمِ أَنْبِيَائِهِ عَلِيٌّ كَلِمَةُ اللَّهِ الْعُلْيَا وَ كَلِمَةُ أَعْدَائِهِ السُّفْلَى

Ali <sup>asws</sup> is the Light of Allah <sup>azwj</sup> in His <sup>azwj</sup> Domain and a Divine Authority upon His <sup>azwj</sup> servant. Ali <sup>asws</sup> is the sword of Allah <sup>azwj</sup> against His <sup>azwj</sup> enemies and an inheritor of the Knowledge of His <sup>azwj</sup> Prophets <sup>as</sup>. Ali <sup>asws</sup> is the Lofty Word of Allah <sup>azwj</sup> and the words of His <sup>azwj</sup> enemies are low.

عَلِيٌّ سَيِّدُ الْأَوْصِيَاءِ وَ وَصِيُّ سَيِّدِ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ عَلِيٌّ أَمِيرُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَ قَائِدُ الْعُرِّ الْمُحَجَّلِينَ وَ إِمَامُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ لَا يَقْبَلُ اللَّهُ الْإِيمَانَ إِلَّا بِطَاعَتِهِ وَ وِلَايَتِهِ.

Ali <sup>asws</sup> is the chief of the successors, and the successor of the chief of the Prophets <sup>as</sup>. Ali <sup>asws</sup> is the Emir of the Momineen, and guide of the resplendent, and Imam <sup>asws</sup> of the Muslims. Allah <sup>azwj</sup> will not Accept the *Eman* except with his <sup>asws</sup> obedience and his <sup>asws</sup> *Wilayah*" 55

وَ بِالْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي عَمْرٍاءَ حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عَمَّارٍ حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الطَّحَّانُ عَنْ أَيُّوبَ السَّجِسْتَانِيِّ عَنْ أَبِي قَلَابَةَ الْحُوبِيِّ قَالَ:

54 Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 53

55 Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 54



And by the chain, said, 'It was informed to us by Ibrahim Bin Ahmad, from Muhammad Bin Al Ays Al Ghassany at Damascus, from Hisham Bin Ammar, from Khalid Bin Abdullah Al Tahhan, from Ayoub Al Sijistany, from Abu Qilabat Al Howby who said,

سَأَلْتُ أُمَّ سَلَمَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا عَنْ شَيْبَةَ عَلِيٍّ فَقَالَتْ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ يَقُولُ شَيْبَةُ عَلِيٍّ هُمُ الْفَائِزُونَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ.

'I asked Umm Salma <sup>as</sup>, may Allah <sup>azwj</sup> be Pleased from her <sup>as</sup>, about the Shias of Ali <sup>asws</sup>. So she <sup>as</sup> said, 'I <sup>as</sup> heard Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> saying: 'The Shias of Ali <sup>asws</sup>, they would be the successful ones on the Day of Judgment"<sup>56</sup>.

**[كلام الباقر (ع) في فضل أهل البيت مجرى الخطبة.]**

**The speech of Al-Baqir <sup>asws</sup> regarding the merits of the People <sup>asws</sup> of the Household, during the course of the address.**

وَ بِالْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُحَمَّدٍ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ الشَّعْرَانِيُّ أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو الْحَسَنِ عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ يَعْقُوبَ بْنِ الْحَرَبِ الْكُوفِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا جَعْفَرُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ يُونُسَ حَدَّثَنَا الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ نَصْرِ بْنِ مُزَاهِمٍ حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْحَكَمِ بْنِ ظَهَيْرٍ عَنْ أَبِي حَكِيمٍ عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ يَزِيدٍ

And by the chain, said, 'It was narrated to us by Abu Muhammad Abdullah Bin Ahmad Al sha'arany, from Abu Al Hassan Ali Bin Al Husayn Bin Yaqoub Bin Al Hars Al Kufy, from Ja'far Bin Ahmad Bin Yusuf, from Al Husayn Bin Nasr Bin Muzahim, from Ibrahim Bin Al Hakam Bin Zaheer, from Abu Hakeem, from Jabir Bin Yazeed,

عَنْ أَبِي جَعْفَرٍ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ ع أَنَّهُ قَالَ: أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنَّ أَهْلَ بَيْتِ نَبِيِّكُمْ شَرَفَهُمُ اللَّهُ بِكَرَامَتِهِ وَ اسْتَحْفَظَهُمْ لِسِرِّهِ وَ اسْتَوْدَعَهُمْ عِلْمَهُ فَهُمْ عِمَادُ دِينِهِ شُهَدَاءُ عِلْمِهِ بَرَاهِمُ اللَّهِ قَبْلَ خَلْقِهِ وَ أَظْلَمُ تَحْتَ عَرْشِهِ وَ اصْطَفَاهُمْ فَجَعَلَهُمْ عِلْمَ عِبَادِهِ وَ دَلَّهُمْ عَلَى صِرَاطِهِ فَهُمْ الْأَيُّمَةُ الْمَهْدِيَّةُ وَ الْقَادَةُ الْبَرَّةُ وَ الْأُمَّةُ الْوَسْطَى

From Abu Ja'far Muhammad <sup>asws</sup> Bin Ali <sup>asws</sup> having said: 'O you people! The People <sup>asws</sup> of the Household of your Prophet <sup>saww</sup> are such that Allah <sup>azwj</sup> Ennobled them <sup>asws</sup> by His <sup>azwj</sup> Prestige, and Made them <sup>asws</sup> keepers of His <sup>azwj</sup> secrets, and the Entrusted them <sup>asws</sup> His <sup>azwj</sup> Knowledge. Thus, they <sup>asws</sup> are the pillars of His <sup>azwj</sup> Religion, witnesses of His <sup>azwj</sup> Knowledge. Allah <sup>azwj</sup> Formed them <sup>asws</sup> before His <sup>azwj</sup> creation, and Shaded them <sup>asws</sup> beneath His <sup>azwj</sup> Throne, and Chose them <sup>asws</sup>. So He <sup>azwj</sup> Made them (to have the) knowledge of His <sup>azwj</sup> servants, and Pointed them upon His <sup>azwj</sup> Way. Thus, they <sup>asws</sup> are the Guided Imams <sup>asws</sup> and the guide of the righteous, and the Median Imams <sup>asws</sup>.

عِصْمَةٌ لِمَنْ لَجَأَ إِلَيْهِمْ وَ نَجَاةٌ لِمَنْ اعْتَمَدَ عَلَيْهِمْ يَغِيْبُ مَنْ وَالَاهُمْ وَ يَهْلِكُ مَنْ عَادَاهُمْ وَ يَفُوزُ مَنْ تَمَسَّكَ بِهِمْ فِيهِمْ نَزَلَتْ الرِّسَالَةُ وَ عَلَيْهِمْ هَبَطَ الْمَلَائِكَةُ وَ إِلَيْهِمْ نَفَتْ الرُّوحُ الْأَمِينُ وَ آتَاهُمْ مَا لَمْ يُؤْتِ أَحَدًا مِنَ الْعَالَمِينَ

Preservation is for the ones who seek shelter to them <sup>asws</sup> and salvation is for the ones who rely upon them <sup>asws</sup>. Exultation is for the one who befriends them <sup>asws</sup> and destruction is for the one, who is inimical to them <sup>asws</sup>, and he would be successful, the one who attaches with them <sup>asws</sup>. The Message was Revealed regarding them <sup>asws</sup>, and the Angels

<sup>56</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 55

descended upon them<sup>asws</sup>, and the Trustworthy Spirit blew to them<sup>asws</sup>, and they<sup>asws</sup> have been Given what is not Given to anyone from the universe.

فَهُمُ الْفُرُوعُ الطَّيِّبَةُ وَالشَّجَرَةُ الْمُبَارَكَةُ وَمَعْدِنُ الْعِلْمِ وَ مَوْضِعُ الرِّسَالَةِ وَ مُخْتَلَفُ الْمَلَائِكَةِ وَ هُمْ أَهْلُ بَيْتِ الرَّحْمَةِ وَ الْبِرَكَةِ وَ الَّذِينَ أَذْهَبَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ الرَّجْسَ وَ طَهَّرَهُمْ تَطْهِيراً.

So they<sup>asws</sup> are the good branches, and the Blessed tree, and the mine of Knowledge, and the receptacle of the Message, and the interchange of the Angels, and they<sup>asws</sup> are the People<sup>asws</sup> of the Household of the Mercy and the Blessings, and those from whom Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Kept Away the uncleanness and Purified them<sup>asws</sup> with a Purification”.<sup>57</sup>

بِهَذَا الْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْحُسَيْنِ بْنُ أَبِي الطَّيِّبِ بْنِ شُعَيْبِ حَدَّثَنَا عَنْ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ أَبِي الْقَاسِمِ الْقُرَشِيِّ عَنْ عِيسَى بْنِ مِهْرَانَ عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ بْنِ أُمَيَّةَ عَنْ عَنبَسَةَ الْعَابِدِ عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ

And by this chain, said, ‘It was narrated to us by Abu Al Husayn Bin Abu Al Tayyib Bin Shuayb, from Ahmad Bin Abu Al Qasim Al Qurshy, from Isa Bin Mihran, from Ismail Bin Amayya, from Anbasa Al Aabid, from Jabir Bin Abdullah,

عَنْ أَبِي جَعْفَرٍ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَلِيِّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ ع قَالَ: كُنَّا جُلُوسًا مَعَهُ فَتَلَا رَجُلٌ هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ بِمَا كَسَبَتْ رَهِيْنَةٌ إِلَّا أَصْحَابَ الْيَمِينِ فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ وَ مَنْ أَصْحَابُ الْيَمِينِ؟ قَالَ ع شِيعَةُ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع.

(It has been narrated) from Abu Ja’far Muhammad<sup>asws</sup> Bin Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Al-Husayn<sup>asws</sup>, said, ‘We were seated with him<sup>asws</sup> and a man recited this Verse [74:38] **Every soul is held in pledge for what it earns, [74:39] Except the people of the right hand.** So a (another) man said, ‘And who are the people of the right hand?’ He<sup>asws</sup> said: ‘The Shias of Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib<sup>asws</sup>’,<sup>58</sup>

وَ بِالْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْوَاعِظُ حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ شَاذَانَ الْعَمَانِيُّ بِمَدِينَةِ السَّلَامِ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ فَرَسَاءَ [فَرَسَادٍ] الْعَبَّادِ عَنِ الْهَيْثَمِ بْنِ أَحْمَدَ عَنْ عَبَّادِ بْنِ صُهَيْبِ الْحَلْبِيِّ حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ زُرِّ بْنِ حُنَيْشٍ

And by the chain, said, ‘It was narrated to us by Muhammad Bin Abdullah Al Waiz, from Al Hassan Bin Abdullah Bin Shazan Al Ammany at the city of peace, from Muhammad Bin Fursan (Farsad) Al Abbad, from Al Haysam Bin Ahmad, from Abbad Bin Suheyb Al Halby, from Ali Bin Al Husayn, from his father, from Zirrin Bin Hubeysh,

عَنْ عَلِيِّ قَالَ: إِذَا كَانَ يَوْمُ الْقِيَامَةِ يُدْعَى النَّاسُ بِأَسْمَاءِ أُمَّهَاتِهِمْ إِلَّا شِيعَتِي وَ مُجَبِّي فَإِنَّهُمْ يُدْعَوْنَ بِأَسْمَاءِ آبَائِهِمْ لِطَيْبِ مَوَالِيدِهِمْ.

From Ali<sup>asws</sup> having said: ‘When it will be the Day of Judgment, the people would be called by the names of their mothers except for my<sup>asws</sup> Shias and ones having love for me<sup>asws</sup>. They would be called by the names of their fathers due to the goodness of their births’.<sup>59</sup>

<sup>57</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 56

<sup>58</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 57

<sup>59</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 58

[من أهان واحدا من شيعة علي (ع) فقد أهان الله ورسوله.]

**The one who insults one of the Shias of Ali<sup>asws</sup> so he has insulted Allah<sup>azwj</sup> and His<sup>azwj</sup> Rasool<sup>saww</sup>.**

وَبِالإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عَيْسَى الْعَجَلِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ زِيَادٍ الْعَرَزَمِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ حَاتِمِ الْمُقْرِي حَدَّثَنَا شَرِيكٌ عَنْ سَالِمِ الْأَفْطَسِيِّ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ:

And by the chain, said, 'It was narrated to us by Abu Ja'far Ahmad Bin Isa Al Ijaly, from Muhammad Bin Ahmad bin Abdullah Bin Ziyad Al Arzamy, from Ali Bin Hatim Al Muqry, from Shareek, from Salim Al Aftas, from Saeed Bin Jubeyr, from Ibn Abbas who said,

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى عَلَيَّ ع يَا عَلِيُّ شِيعَتِكَ هُمُ الْفَائِزُونَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فَمَنْ أَهَانَ وَاحِدًا مِنْهُمْ فَقَدْ أَهَانَكَ وَ مَنْ أَهَانَكَ فَقَدْ أَهَانَنِي وَ مَنْ أَهَانَنِي أَدْخَلَهُ اللَّهُ نَارَ جَهَنَّمَ خَالِدًا فِيهَا وَ بئْسَ الْمَصِيرُ

'Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> said to Ali<sup>asws</sup>: 'O Ali<sup>asws</sup>! Your<sup>asws</sup> Shias, they would be successful on the Day of Judgment. So the one who insults one of them, so he has insulted you<sup>asws</sup>, and the one who insults you<sup>asws</sup> so he has insulted me<sup>saww</sup>, and the one who insults me<sup>saww</sup>, Allah<sup>azwj</sup> would Enter him into Hell to eternally abide in it, and it is an evil fate.

يَا عَلِيُّ أَنْتَ مِنِّي وَ أَنَا مِنْكَ رُوحَكَ مِنْ رُوحِي وَ طِينَتُكَ مِنْ طِينَتِي وَ شِيعَتُكَ خُلُقُوا مِنْ فَضْلِ طِينَتِنَا فَمَنْ أَحَبَّهُمْ فَقَدْ أَحَبَّنَا وَ مَنْ أَبْغَضَهُمْ فَقَدْ أَبْغَضَنَا وَ مَنْ عَادَاهُمْ فَقَدْ عَادَانَا وَ مَنْ وَدَّاهُمْ فَقَدْ وَدَّانَا

O Ali<sup>asws</sup>! You<sup>asws</sup> are from me<sup>saww</sup> and I<sup>saww</sup> am from you<sup>asws</sup>. Your<sup>asws</sup> soul is from my<sup>saww</sup> soul and your<sup>asws</sup> clay is from my<sup>saww</sup> clay, and your<sup>asws</sup> Shias have been created from the remnants of our<sup>asws</sup> clays. So the one who loves them, so he has loved us<sup>asws</sup>, and the one who hates them so he has hated us<sup>asws</sup>, and the one who is inimical to them so he has been inimical to us<sup>asws</sup> and the one who is cordial to them so he has been cordial to us<sup>asws</sup>.

يَا عَلِيُّ إِنَّ شِيعَتَكَ مَغْفُورٌ لَهُمْ عَلَى مَا كَانَ مِنْهُمْ مِنْ ذُنُوبٍ وَ عُيُوبٍ

O Ali<sup>asws</sup>! Your<sup>asws</sup> Shias, it would be Forgiven for them whatever was from them from the sins and the faults.

يَا عَلِيُّ أَنَا الشَّفِيعُ لِشِيعَتِكَ عَدَا إِذَا قُمْتُ الْمَقَامَ الْمَحْمُودَ فَبَشِّرْهُمْ بِذَلِكَ

O Ali<sup>asws</sup>! I<sup>saww</sup> would be the intercessor for your<sup>saww</sup> Shias tomorrow when I<sup>saww</sup> stand at the Place of the Most-Praised One (الْمَقَامَ الْمَحْمُودَ), therefore give them the glad tidings of that.

يَا عَلِيُّ شِيعَتُكَ شِيعَةُ اللَّهِ وَ أَنْصَارُكَ أَنْصَارُ اللَّهِ وَ أَوْلِيَاؤُكَ أَوْلِيَاءُ اللَّهِ وَ حِزْبُكَ حِزْبُ اللَّهِ

O Ali<sup>asws</sup>! Your<sup>asws</sup> Shias are the Shias of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and your<sup>asws</sup> helpers are the helpers of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and your<sup>asws</sup> friends are the friends of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>.

يَا عَلِيُّ سَعِدَ مَنْ تَوَلَّكَ وَ شَقِيَ مَنْ عَادَاكَ

O Ali<sup>asws</sup>! Fortunate is the one who befriends you<sup>asws</sup> and wretched is the one who is inimical to you<sup>asws</sup>.

يَا عَلِيُّ لَكَ كُنُزٌ فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَ أَنْتَ ذُو قَرْنَيْهَا.

O Ali<sup>asws</sup>! For you are the treasures in the Paradise, and you<sup>asws</sup> are the one<sup>asws</sup> with its reins (control)<sup>60</sup>.

وَ بِالْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْحُسَيْنِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ حُمْرَانَ الْفَزَارِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَدِيِّ حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يَحْيَى الْأَزْدِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ أَبِي أَبَانَ عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ حُرَيْثٍ عَنْ دَاوُدَ بْنِ السَّلِيلِ عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ:

And by the chain, said, 'It was narrated to us by Abu Al Husayn Muhammad Bin Abdullah Bin Muhammad Bin Abdullah Bin Muhammad Bin Humran Al Farar, from Abu Nuaym Abdul Malik Bin Muhammad Bin Adayy, from Ahmad Bin Yahya Al Azdy, from Ismail Bin Aban, from Umar Bin Hureys, from Dawood Bin Al Saleyl, from Anas Bin Malik who said,

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: يَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ مِنْ أُمَّتِي سَبْعُونَ أَلْفًا لَا حِسَابَ عَلَيْهِمْ ثُمَّ التَّفَتَ إِلَى عَلِيٍّ ع فَقَالَ ص هُمْ شِيعَتُكَ وَ أَنْتَ إِمَامُهُمْ.

'Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Seventy thousand from my<sup>saww</sup> community would be entering the Paradise there being no Reckoning upon them'. Then he<sup>saww</sup> turned towards Ali<sup>asws</sup> and he<sup>saww</sup> said: 'They are your<sup>asws</sup> Shias and you<sup>asws</sup> are their Imam<sup>asws</sup>',<sup>61</sup>

**[شِيعَةَ عَلِيٍّ (ع) عَلَى مَنَابِرٍ مِنْ نُورٍ وَ ثِيَابِهِمْ مِنْ نُورٍ.]**

**The Shias of Ali<sup>asws</sup> would be upon pulpits of light and their clothes would be of light.**

وَ بِالْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو مُحَمَّدٍ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سَالِمِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ يَحْيَى بْنِ ضُرَيْسٍ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ عَنْ نَصْرِ بْنِ مُزَاهِمٍ وَ ابْنِ حَمَادٍ عَنْ أَبِي دَاوُدَ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ شَرِيكِ

And by the chain, said, 'It was informed to us by Muhammad Abdullah Bin Muhamad Bin Abdullah Bin Dinar, from his father, from Ahmad Bin Muhammad Bin Salim Bin Muhammad Bin Yahya Bin Zureys, from Muhammad Bin Ja'far, from Nasr Bin Muzahim and Ibn Hammad, from Abu Dawood, from Abdullah Bin Shareek,

عَنْ أَبِي جَعْفَرٍ ع قَالَ: أَقْبَلَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَ عُمَرُ وَ الزُّبَيْرُ وَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَوْفٍ فَجَلَسُوا بِفِنَاءِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ص فَخَرَجَ إِلَيْهِمُ النَّبِيُّ وَ انْقَطَعَ شِسْعُهُ فَرَمَى بِنَعْلِهِ إِلَى عَلِيٍّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع فَقَالَ إِنَّ عَنْ يَمِينِ اللَّهِ عِزٌّ وَ جَلٌّ أَوْ عَنْ يَمِينِ الْعَرْشِ قَوْمًا عَلَى مَنَابِرٍ مِنْ نُورٍ وَ جُوهُهُمْ مِنْ نُورٍ وَ ثِيَابُهُمْ مِنْ نُورٍ تَغْشَى أَبْصَارَ النَّاطِرِينَ مِنْ دُونِهِمْ

From Abu Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> having said: 'There came over Abu Bakr, and Umar, and Al-Zubeyr, and Abdul Rahman Bin Awf, and they sat down by the courtyard of Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup>,

<sup>60</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa<sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza<sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 59

<sup>61</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa<sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza<sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 60

and the Prophet <sup>saww</sup> came out to them, and his <sup>saww</sup> (slipper) strap got cut. So he <sup>saww</sup> threw his <sup>saww</sup> slipper towards Ali <sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib <sup>asws</sup> and he <sup>saww</sup> said: ‘On the right of Allah <sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic and on the right of the Throne, there would be a people upon pulpits of light. Their faces would be of light and their clothes would be of light. The visions of the beholders from below them would be blurred”.

قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ مَنْ هُمْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ فَسَكَتَ فَقَالَ الرَّبِيبُ مَنْ هُمْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَسَكَتَ؟ فَقَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ مَنْ هُمْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ فَسَكَتَ فَقَالَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ مَنْ هُمْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ فَقَالَ ص هُمْ قَوْمٌ تَحَارَبُوا بِوَرَعِ اللَّهِ عَلَى غَيْرِ أَنْسَابٍ وَ لَا أَمْوَالٍ أَوْلِيكَ شَيْعَتُكَ وَ أَنْتَ إِمَامُهُمْ يَا عَلِيُّ.

Abu Bakr said, ‘Who would they be, O Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup>?’ But he <sup>saww</sup> was silent. So Al-Zubeyr said, ‘Who would they be, O Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup>?’ But he <sup>saww</sup> was silent. So Abdul Rahman said, ‘Who would they be, O Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup>?’ But he <sup>saww</sup> was silent. So Ali <sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib <sup>asws</sup> said: ‘Who would they be, O Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup>?’ So he <sup>saww</sup> said: ‘They would be a people who would have gone to war by the devoutness of Allah <sup>azwj</sup> with there being a lineage, nor wealth. They are your <sup>asws</sup> Shias and you <sup>asws</sup> are their Imam <sup>asws</sup>, O Ali <sup>asws</sup>!’<sup>62</sup>

وَ بِالْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ الْعَلَوِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ مَهْدِيٍّ بْنِ صَدَقَةَ الرَّقْفِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي

And by the chain, said, ‘It was narrated to us by Muhammad Bin Ismail Al Alawy, from Ali Bin Ahmad Bin Mahdy Bin Sadaqa Al Raqqy, from his father,

حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُوسَى الرَّضَا عَنْ أَبِيهِ مُوسَى بْنِ جَعْفَرٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع قَالَ: قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص إِنَّ اللَّهَ أَطَّلَعَ إِلَى الْأَرْضِ فَأَخْتَارَنِي

‘It was narrated to us by Ali <sup>asws</sup> Bin Musa Al-Reza <sup>asws</sup>, from his <sup>asws</sup> father <sup>asws</sup> Musa <sup>asws</sup> Bin Ja’far <sup>asws</sup>, from his <sup>asws</sup> father <sup>asws</sup> Ja’far <sup>asws</sup> Bin Muhammad <sup>asws</sup>, from his <sup>asws</sup> forefathers <sup>asws</sup>, from Ali <sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib <sup>asws</sup> having said: ‘Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> said to me <sup>asws</sup>: ‘Allah <sup>azwj</sup> Looked at the earth and Chose me <sup>saww</sup>.

ثُمَّ أَطَّلَعَ إِلَيْهَا ثَانِيَةً فَأَخْتَارَكَ أَنْتَ أَبُو وُلْدِي وَ قَاضِي دِينِي وَ الْمُنْجِزُ عِدَاتِي وَ أَنْتَ غَدَاً عَلَى حَوْضِي طُوبَى لِمَنْ أَحَبَّكَ وَ وَيْلٌ لِمَنْ أَبْغَضَكَ.

Then He <sup>azwj</sup> Looked at it secondly and He <sup>azwj</sup> Chose you <sup>asws</sup>. You <sup>asws</sup> are the father of my <sup>saww</sup> children, and fulfiller of my <sup>saww</sup> debts, and accomplished of my <sup>saww</sup> promises made, and tomorrow you <sup>asws</sup> will be at my <sup>saww</sup> Fountain. Beatitude is for the one who loves you <sup>asws</sup> and woe is for the one who hates you <sup>asws</sup>,’<sup>63</sup>

وَ بِالْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ حَرْبٍ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ هَاشِمٍ حَدَّثَنَا وَكَيْعٌ حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ عُيَيْدَةَ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ بُرَيْدَةَ الْأَسْلَمِيِّ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: مَنْ كُنْتُ مَوْلَاهُ فَعَلِيٌّ مَوْلَاهُ.

<sup>62</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 61

<sup>63</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 62

And by the chain, said, 'It was narrated to us by Abdullah Bin Kuhammad Bin Abdullah Bin Ahmad Bin Harb, from Abdullah Bin Ahmad Bin Al Husayn, from Abdullah Bin Hashim, from Waki'e, from Al Amsh, from Saeed Bin Ubeyda, from Abdullah Bin Bureyda Al Aslamy, from his father who said,

'Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> said: 'The one whose Master I <sup>saww</sup> was, so Ali <sup>asws</sup> is his Master'.<sup>64</sup>

وَ بِالْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْحُسَيْنِ بْنُ أَبِي الطَّيِّبِ بْنِ شُعَيْبٍ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ فُضَيْلٍ عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ عَاصِمٍ عَنِ الْمُغِيرَةِ عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ

And by the chain, said, 'It was narrated to us by Abu Al Husayn Bin Abu Al Tayyib Bin Shuayn, from Muhammad Bin Fuzayl, from Ali Bin Aasim, from Al Mugheira, from Ibrahim, from Al Aswad, from Abdullah Bin Masoud,

عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ص قَالَ: يَا عَلِيُّ أَنْتَ قَسِيمُ الْجَنَّةِ وَالنَّارِ وَأَنْتَ يَعْسُوبُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ.

From the Prophet <sup>saww</sup> having said: 'O Ali <sup>asws</sup>! You <sup>asws</sup> are the distributor of the Paradise and the Fire, and you <sup>asws</sup> are the leader (يَعْسُوبُ) of the Momineen'.<sup>65</sup>

وَ بِالْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الشَّيْخُ أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيِّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ بَابُوَيْهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ جَعْفَرِ الْحَمِيرِيِّ حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَيْسَى أَخْبَرَنَا أَبِي عَنْ يُونُسَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ عَنْ مَنْصُورِ الصَّنِيقَلِيِّ

And by the chain, said, 'It was narrated to us by Al Sheykh Abu Ja'far Muhammad Bin Ali Bin Al Husayn Bin Babuwayh, from Abu Abdullah Bin Ja'far Al Humeiry, from Ahmad Bin Muhammad Bin Isa, from his father, from Yunus Bin Abdul Rahman, from Mansour Al Sayqal,

عَنِ الصَّادِقِ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ عَنْ عَلِيِّ ع قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: لَمَّا أُسْرِيَ بِي إِلَى السَّمَاءِ عَاهَدَ إِلَيَّ رَبِّي فِي عَلِيٍّ ثَلَاثَ كَلِمَاتٍ فَقَالَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ فَقُلْتَ لَنَبِيِّكَ رَبِّي قَالَ إِنَّ عَلِيًّا إِمَامُ الْمُتَّقِينَ وَ قَائِدُ الْغُرِّ الْمُحَجَّلِينَ وَ يَعْسُوبُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ.

From Al-Sadiq Ja'far <sup>asws</sup> Bin Muhammad <sup>asws</sup>, from his <sup>asws</sup> father <sup>asws</sup>, from his <sup>asws</sup> grandfather <sup>asws</sup>, from Ali <sup>asws</sup> having said: 'Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> said: 'When I <sup>saww</sup> was ascended with to the sky, my <sup>saww</sup> Lord <sup>azwj</sup> Covenanted to me <sup>saww</sup> regarding Ali <sup>asws</sup> by three sentences. He <sup>azwj</sup> Said: "O Muhammad <sup>saww</sup>!" I <sup>saww</sup> said: 'At Your <sup>azwj</sup> service my <sup>saww</sup> Lord <sup>azwj</sup>!' He <sup>azwj</sup> Said: "Ali <sup>asws</sup> is the Imam <sup>asws</sup> of the pious, and guide of the resplendent, and leader (يَعْسُوبُ) of the Momineen".<sup>66</sup>

وَ بِالْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الشَّيْخُ أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ إِسْحَاقَ الْمُؤَدَّبُ حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ الْأَصْبَهَانِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَلِيِّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ طَرِيفٍ عَنِ الْأَصْبَغِ بْنِ نُبَاتَةَ عَنْ سَلْمَانَ قَالَ:

And by the chain, said, 'It was narrated to us by Abu Ja'far, from his father, from Abdullah Bin Is'haq Al Mowdib, from Ahmad Bin Ali Al Asbahany, from Ibrahim Bin Muhammad Al Saqafy, from Abdul Rahman Bin Abu Hashim, from Yahya Bin Al Husayn, from Sa'ad Bin Tareyf, from Al Asbagh Bin Nubata, from Salman <sup>as</sup> who said,

<sup>64</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 63

<sup>65</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 64

<sup>66</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 65

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: يَا مَعْشَرَ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ وَالْأَنْصَارِ أَلَا أَدُلُّكُمْ عَلَى مَا إِنْ تَمَسَّكْتُمْ بِهِ لَنْ تَضِلُّوا بَعْدِي أَبَدًا؟ قَالُوا بَلَى يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ ص هَذَا عَلِيٌّ أَخِي وَوَصِيِّي وَوَزِيرِي وَوَارِثِي وَخَلِيفَتِي وَإِمَامُكُمْ فَأَحْبُوهُ بِحُبِّي وَ أَكْرِمُوهُ بِكَرَامَتِي فَإِنَّ جِبْرَائِيلَ ع أَمَرَنِي بِذَلِكَ أَنْ أَقُولَ لَكُمْ.

'Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'O group of the Emigrants and the Helpers! Shall I<sup>saww</sup> point you all upon what if you were to attach with it, you will never go astray after me<sup>saww</sup>, ever?' They said, 'Yes, O Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup>!' He<sup>saww</sup> said: 'This is Ali<sup>asws</sup>, my<sup>saww</sup> brother, and my<sup>saww</sup> successor, and my<sup>saww</sup> Vizier, and my<sup>saww</sup> inheritor, and my<sup>saww</sup> Caliph, and your Imam<sup>asws</sup>. Therefore, love him with my<sup>saww</sup> Love, and honour him<sup>asws</sup> with my<sup>saww</sup> honouring, for Jibraeel<sup>as</sup> instructed me<sup>saww</sup> with that, that I<sup>saww</sup> should be saying it to you all'.<sup>67</sup>

### [حديث الثعبان مع علي «ع» في جامع الكوفة.]

## Hadeeth of the serpent with Ali<sup>asws</sup> in the Masjid of Al-Kufa.

وَبِالإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ثَوْنَا عَنِ الْمَرْضِيَّةِ عَنِ الْعَبَّاسِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنِ سَلَامِ بْنِ سَالِمٍ عَنِ جَابِرِ الْجُعْفِيِّ

And by the chain, said, 'It was narrated tous fro Al Marziyya, from Al Abbas Bin Muhammad, from Sallam Bin Salim, from Jabir Al Ju'fy,

عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ ع قَالَ: بَيْنَمَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع عَلَى مَنبَرِ الْكُوفَةِ إِذْ أَقْبَلَ عَلَيْهِ ثُعْبَانٌ مِنْ آخِرِ الْمَسْجِدِ فَوَتَبَ إِلَيْهِ النَّاسُ بِنِعَالِهِمْ فَقَالَ لَهُمْ عَلِيُّ ع مَهَلًا يَرْحَمُكُمْ اللَّهُ فَإِنَّهَا مَأْمُورَةٌ فَكَفَّتِ النَّاسُ عَنْهَا فَأَقْبَلَ الثُّعْبَانُ إِلَى عَلِيٍّ ع حَتَّى وَضَعَ فَاذَّ عَلَى أُذُنِ عَلِيٍّ فَقَالَ لَهُ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَقُولَ

From Ja'far<sup>asws</sup> Bin Muhammad<sup>asws</sup> having said: 'While Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib<sup>asws</sup> was upon the pulpit of Al-Kufa, a serpent came over to him<sup>asws</sup> from the end of the gathering. So the people leapt upon it with their slippers, but Ali<sup>asws</sup> said to them: 'Wait! May Allah<sup>azwj</sup> have Mercy on you, for it is under instructions'. So the people refrained from it, and the serpent came towards Ali<sup>asws</sup> until it placed its mouth upon an ear of Ali<sup>asws</sup>. So he<sup>asws</sup> said to it: 'Whatever Allah<sup>azwj</sup> so Desire, I<sup>asws</sup> shall be saying'.

ثُمَّ إِنَّ الثُّعْبَانَ نَزَلَ وَتَبِعَهُ عَلِيُّ فَقَالَ النَّاسُ يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَلَا تُخْبِرُنَا بِمَقَالَةِ هَذَا الثُّعْبَانِ؟ فَقَالَ نَعَمْ إِنَّهُ رَسُولُ الْجِنِّ قَالَ أَنَا وَصِيُّ الْجِنِّ وَرَسُولُهُمْ إِلَيْكَ يَقُولُ الْجِنُّ لَوْ أَنَّ الْإِنْسَانَ أَحْبَبَكَ كَحُبِّنَا إِيَّاكَ وَ أَطَاعُوكَ كَطَاعَتِنَا لَمَا عَذَّبَ اللَّهُ أَحَدًا مِنَ الْإِنْسَانِ بِالنَّارِ.

Then the serpent descended and Ali<sup>asws</sup> followed it. So the people said, 'O Amir Al-Momineen<sup>asws</sup>! Will you<sup>asws</sup> inform us with the speech of this serpent?' So he<sup>asws</sup> said: 'Yes. It is a messenger of the Jinn. It said, 'I am a successor of the Jinn and their messenger to you<sup>asws</sup>. The Jinn are saying, 'If only the humans would love you<sup>asws</sup> like our<sup>asws</sup> love for you<sup>asws</sup>, and be obedient to you<sup>asws</sup> just like our obedience, Allah<sup>azwj</sup> would not Punish anyone from the humans with the Fire'.<sup>68</sup>

<sup>67</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa<sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza<sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 66

<sup>68</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa<sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza<sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 67

**[حديث الطائر.]****Hadeeth of the (cooked) bird**

حَدَّثَنَا الشَّيْخُ الْإِمَامُ الْفَقِيهُ أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الصَّمَدِ التَّمِيمِيِّ سَلَخَ شَوَّالَ سَنَةِ أَرْبَعٍ وَعَشْرِينَ وَخَمْسِمِائَةٍ بِنَيْشَابُورَ لَفْظًا عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ عَبْدِ الصَّمَدِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْحَسَنِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْقَاسِمِ الْفَارِسِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي حَامِدٍ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ يُونُسَ الرَّازِيَّ أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُدْرِكِ الْأَنْسَاسِيِّ حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ حَدَّثَنَا حُسَيْنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ قُرَيْطٍ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ شُعَيْبٍ عَنْ دَاوُدَ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ:

It was narrated to us by the Sheykh, the imam, the jurist Abu Ja'far Muhammad Bin Al Hassan Bin Abdul Samad Al Tameemy Salkha, during Shawwal of the year five hundred and twenty four at Neyshapour, orally from his father, from his grandfather Abdul Samad Bin Muhammad, from Abu Al Hassan Muhammad Bin Al Qasim Al Farsy, from Abdullah Bin Abu Hamid Bin Ja'far, from Muhammad Bin Ibrahim Bin Ahmad Bin Yunus Al Razy, from Abu Bakr Ahmad Bin Mudrik Al Anasy, from Ibrahim Bin Sa'd, from Husayn Bin Muhammad, from Suleyman Bin Qurty, from Muhammad Bin Shuayb, from Dawood Bin Ali Bin Abdullah Bin Abbas, from his father, from Abdullah Bin Abbas,

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ صَلَّى صَ أُتِيَ بِطَيْرٍ فَقَالَ اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَبِي بِأَحَبِّ خَلْقِكَ إِلَيْكَ فَجَاءَ عَلِيٌّ ع فَقَالَ اللَّهُمَّ وَالِ مَنْ وَالَاهُ وَ عَادِ مَنْ عَادَاهُ.

'The Prophet <sup>saww</sup> came with a (cooked) bird, and he <sup>saww</sup> said: 'O Allah <sup>azwj</sup>! Let there come to me <sup>saww</sup> the creature most Beloved to You <sup>azwj</sup>'. So Ali <sup>asws</sup> came, and he <sup>saww</sup> said: 'O Allah <sup>azwj</sup>! Befriend the one who befriends him <sup>asws</sup> and be inimical to the one who is inimical to him <sup>asws</sup>.' 69

**[حب على (ع) ينزل من السماء على الشخص.]****The love of Ali <sup>asws</sup> descends from the sky upon the person**

وَبِالْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا نَصْرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ حَفْصِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْقُرَشِيِّ عَنِ الْعَمِّيِّ عَنْ حَمَّادِ بْنِ سَلَمَةَ عَنْ زِيَادِ بْنِ مَخْرَاقٍ عَنْ شَهْرِ بْنِ حَوْشَبٍ عَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ قَالَ:

And by the chain, said, 'It was narrated to us by Nasr Bin Abdullah Bin Hafs Bin Abdullah Al Qurshy, from Al Ammy, from Hammad Bin Salma, from Ziyad Bin Mikhraq, from Shahr Bin Howshab, from Uqba Bin Aamir who said,

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى ص يَقُولُ لِعَلِيِّ لَا تُلُومَنَّ النَّاسَ عَلَى حُبِّكَ فَإِنَّ حُبَّكَ مَخْزُونٌ تَحْتَ الْعَرْشِ وَ لَا يَنَالُ حُبُّكَ مَنْ يُرِيدُ إِلَّا مَا يَنْتَزِلُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ بِقَدَرٍ.

'I heard Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> saying to Ali <sup>asws</sup>: 'The (general) public cannot comprehend your <sup>asws</sup> love, for your <sup>asws</sup> (love) is treasured beneath the Throne, and your <sup>asws</sup> love cannot be attained by the one who wants it. But rather, it descends from the sky by a measurement' 70

69 Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 68

70 Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 69



[الصدقة محرمة على النبي صلى الله عليه وآله وسلم وأهل بيته وكلامه (ص) يوم الغدير برواية زيد.]

## The charity is Prohibited upon the Prophet <sup>saww</sup> and the People <sup>asws</sup> of his <sup>saww</sup> Household, and his <sup>saww</sup> speech on the Day of Ghadeer by the reporting of Zayd.

حَدَّثَنَا الشَّيْخُ أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيِّ بْنِ عَبْدِ الصَّمَدِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ عَبْدِ الصَّمَدِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدِ النَّمِيمِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْحَسَنِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْقَاسِمِ الْفَارَسِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ أَبِي الطَّيِّبِ بْنِ شُعَيْبٍ حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ حَفْصِ بْنِ الْبَخْتَرِيِّ حَدَّثَنَا زَكَرِيَّا بْنُ يَحْيَى بْنِ مَرْوَانَ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ صَالِحٍ حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عُثْمَانَ الْحَضْرَمِيُّ عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَرْقَمٍ قَالَ:

It was narrated to us by the Sheykh Abu Ja'far Muhammad Bin Ali Bin Abdul Samad, from his father, from his grandfather Abdul Samad Bin Muhammad Al Tameemy, from Abu Al Hassan Muhammad Bin Al Qasim Al Farsy, from Ahmad Bin Abu Al Tayyib Bin Shuayb, from Ibrahim Bin Abdullah Bin Ahmad Bin Hafsa Al Bakhtary, from Zakariyya Bin Yahya Bin Marwan, from Abdul Rahman Bin Salih, from Musa Bin Usman Al Hazramy, from Abu Is'haq, from Al Bara'a, from Zayd Bin Arqam who said,

كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ص يَوْمَ غَدِيرِ خُمٍّ وَ نَحْنُ نَرْفَعُ غُصْنَ الشَّجَرَةِ عَنْ رَأْسِهِ فَقَالَ ص أَلَا وَ إِنَّ الصَّدَقَةَ لَا تَحِلُّ لِي وَ لَا لِأَهْلِ بَيْتِي أَلَا وَ قَدْ سَمِعْتُمُونِي وَ رَأَيْتُمُونِي فَمَنْ كَذَبَ عَلَيَّ مُتَعَمِّدًا فَلْيَتَّبِعُوا مَقْعَدَهُ مِنَ النَّارِ

'We were with the Prophet <sup>saww</sup> on the Day of Ghadeer Khumm, and were lifting the branches of the tree from his <sup>saww</sup> head. So he <sup>saww</sup> said: 'Indeed! The charity is not Permissible unto me <sup>saww</sup>, nor for the People <sup>asws</sup> of my <sup>saww</sup> Household. Indeed! And you have heard me <sup>saww</sup> and have seen me <sup>saww</sup>, therefore the one who belies upon me <sup>saww</sup> deliberately, so let him assume his seat from the Fire.

أَلَا وَ أَنِّي فَرَطُكُمْ عَلَى الْحَوْضِ وَ مُكَاتِرٌ بِكُمْ الْأَمَمِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فَلَا تُسَوِّدُوا وَجْهِي أَلَا إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَ جَلَّ وَلِيُّي وَ أَنَا وَلِيُّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ فَمَنْ كُنْتُ مَوْلَاهُ فَعَلِيٌّ مَوْلَاهُ.

Indeed! I <sup>saww</sup> shall be exuberant with you all at the Fountain. I <sup>saww</sup> shall boast of your abundant numbers to the (other) communities on the Day of Judgment, therefore do not disappoint me <sup>saww</sup>. Indeed! Allah <sup>azwj</sup> is my <sup>saww</sup> Guardian, and I <sup>saww</sup> am the guardian of the Momineen. So the one whose Master I <sup>saww</sup> was, so Ali <sup>asws</sup> is his Master".<sup>71</sup>

حَدَّثَنَا الشَّيْخُ أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الصَّمَدِ النَّمِيمِيُّ بِنَيْشَابُورَ سَلَخَ شَوَّالَ سَنَةِ أَرْبَعٍ وَ عَشْرِينَ وَ خَمْسِمِائَةٍ عَنْ جَدِّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو الْحَسَنِ الْفَارَسِيُّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو مُحَمَّدٍ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي حَامِدٍ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ أَخْبَرَنَا زَيْدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ الْمُبَارَكِ الْكُوفِيِّ بِهَا أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرِ الْعَبَّابِ أَخْبَرَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ كَثِيرٍ عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ الْبِرَّازِ عَنْ أَبِي إِدْرِيسَ عَنْ رَافِعِ مَوْلَى عَائِشَةَ قَالَ:

It was narrated to us by the Sheykh Abu Ja'far Muhammad Bin Abu Al Husayn Bin Abdul Samad Al Tameemy at Neyshapour, during Shawwal of the year five hundred and twenty four, from his grandfather, from Abu Al Hassan Al Farsy, from Abu Muhammad Abdullah Bin Abu Jamid Bin Ja'far, from Zayd Bin Muhammad Bin Ja'far Bin Al Mubarak Al Kufy, from Muhammad Bin Ja'far Al Abbab, from Al Hassan Bin Suleyman, from Muhammad Bin Kaseer, from Ismail Al Bazzaz, from Abu Idrees, from Raf'au, a slave of Ayesha,

<sup>71</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 70

كُنْتُ غُلَامًا أَخْدُمُهَا إِذَا كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص عِنْدَهَا فَجَاءَ جَائِي فَدَقَّ الْبَابَ فَخَرَجْتُ إِلَيْهِ فَإِذَا جَارِيَةٌ مَعَهَا إِنَاءٌ مُغَطَّى فَرَجَعْتُ إِلَى عَائِشَةَ فَأَخْبَرْتُهَا فَقَالَتْ ادْخُلْ فَوَضَعْتُ بَيْنَ يَدَيَّ عَائِشَةَ فَوَضَعَتْ بَيْنَ يَدَيَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ص

'I was a boy serving her. When Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> was with her, a comer came and knocked the door. So I went out to him and there was a maid who had a covered vessel with her. So I returned to Ayesha and informed her, and she said, 'Enter!' So she placed it in front of Ayesha, and Ayesha placed it in front of Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup>.

فَأَكَلَ فَقَالَ لِبِائِتِنِي أَمِيرُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَ سَيِّدُ الْمُرْسَلِينَ وَ إِمَامُ الْمُتَّقِينَ وَ قَائِدُ الْعُرِّ الْمُحَجَّلِينَ فَقَالَتْ لَهُ وَ مَنْ ذَاكَ؟ ثُمَّ أَعَادَهَا النَّبِيُّ فَعَادَتْ عَائِشَةَ تَسْأَلُهُ إِذْ جَاءَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع فَدَقَّ الْبَابَ فَخَرَجْتُ فَإِذَا عَلِيٌّ فَرَجَعْتُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ فَقَالَ ادْخُلِيهِ

So he <sup>saww</sup> ate and he <sup>saww</sup> said: '(if only) he <sup>asws</sup> would come to me <sup>saww</sup>, the Emir of the *Momineen*, and (the successor of) the chief of the Mursils <sup>as</sup>, and the Imam <sup>asws</sup> of the pious, and guide of the resplendent'. She said to him <sup>saww</sup>, 'And who is that?' Then the Prophet <sup>saww</sup> repeated it, so Ayesha repeated asking him <sup>saww</sup>, and Ali <sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib <sup>asws</sup> came and knocked the door. So I went out, and there was Ali <sup>asws</sup>, so I returned to the Prophet <sup>saww</sup>, and he <sup>saww</sup> said: 'Let him <sup>asws</sup> enter'.

فَلَمَّا دَخَلَ ع قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ص مَرْحَبًا وَ أَهْلًا تَمَنِّيْتُكَ حَتَّى لَوْ أَبْطَأْتُ عَلَيَّ سَأَلْتُ اللَّهَ أَنْ تَجِيبَنِي تَأْكُلُ مَعِيَ فَأَكَلَ مَعَهُ ثُمَّ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ قَاتِلَ اللَّهِ مَنْ قَاتَلَكَ وَ عَادَى اللَّهَ مَنْ عَادَاكَ فَأَعَادَهَا مَرَّتَيْنِ أَوْ ثَلَاثًا.

So when he <sup>asws</sup> entered, the Prophet <sup>saww</sup> said: 'مَرْحَبًا وَ أَهْلًا' 'Good to see you <sup>asws</sup> and welcome! I <sup>saww</sup> wished for you <sup>asws</sup> until you <sup>asws</sup> were delayed unto me <sup>saww</sup>, I <sup>saww</sup> asked Allah <sup>azwj</sup> that you <sup>asws</sup> should come to me <sup>saww</sup> and eat with me <sup>saww</sup>'. So he <sup>asws</sup> ate with him <sup>saww</sup>. Then Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> said: 'May Allah <sup>azwj</sup> Fight against the one who fights you <sup>asws</sup>, and may Allah <sup>azwj</sup> be Inimical to the one who is inimical to you <sup>asws</sup>', and he <sup>saww</sup> repeated it twice or thrice".<sup>72</sup>

وَ بِالْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ حَمَّادٍ حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ سَعِيدِ الْهَمْدَانِيِّ بِالْكُوفَةِ أَخْبَرَنَا جَعْفَرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ هِشَامِ حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ حُسَيْنِ بْنِ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ الْبَجَلِيِّ أَخْبَرَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ الْقَائِمِ بْنِ الْيَمَانِ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ أَبَا إِسْحَاقَ السَّبِيْعِيَّ يَقُولُ حَدَّثَنِي الْحَارِثُ عَنْ

And by the chain, said, 'It was narrated to us by Ahmad Bin Muhammad Bin Hammad, from Ahmad Bin Muhammad Bin Saeed Al Hamdany at Al Kufa, from Ja'far Bin Muhammad Bin Hisham, from Ali Bin Husayn Bin Abu Burdat Al Bajaly, from Umar Bin Al Qaim Bin al Yaman, from Abu Is'haq Al Sabi'e, from Al Haris,

عَلَيَّ ع قَالَ: أَخَذَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص بِيَدِي يَوْمَ الْغَدِيرِ فَقَالَ اللَّهُمَّ وَالِ مَنْ وَالَاهُ وَ عَادِ مَنْ عَادَاهُ وَ أَجِبْ مَنْ أَحَبَّهُ وَ أَبْغِضْ مَنْ أَبْغَضَهُ وَ أَنْصُرْ مَنْ نَصَرَهُ وَ اخْذِلْ مَنْ خَذَلَهُ.

From Ali <sup>asws</sup> having said: 'Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> grabbed me <sup>asws</sup> by my <sup>asws</sup> hand on the Day of Ghadeer and he <sup>saww</sup> said: 'O Allah <sup>azwj</sup>! Befriend the one who befriends him <sup>asws</sup> and be Inimical to the one who is inimical to him <sup>asws</sup> and love the one who loves him <sup>asws</sup> and

<sup>72</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 71

hate the one who hates him <sup>asws</sup>, and Help the one who helps him <sup>asws</sup> and Abandon the one who abandons him <sup>asws</sup>.<sup>73</sup>

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي الْحَسَنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الصَّمَدِ التَّمِيمِيِّ سَلَخَ شَوَّالَ سَنَةِ أَرْبَعٍ وَعَشْرِينَ وَخَمْسِمِائَةَ بَنِي شَابُورَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْحَسَنِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْقَاسِمِ الْفَارِسِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مَرْوَانَ الصَّبِيَّ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ عَنْ أَبِي الْبُلْخِيِّ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ خَلْفٍ حَدَّثَنَا نَصْرُ بْنُ مَزَاحِمٍ عَنْ جَعْفَرِ الْأَحْمَرِ عَنْ هِلَالِ بْنِ مِقْلَاصٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ سَعْدِ بْنِ زُرَّارَةَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ:

It was narrated to us by Abu Ja'far Muhammad Bin Abu Al Hassan Bin Abdul Samad Al Tameemy during Shawwal of the year five hundred and twenty four, at Neyshapour, from his father, from his grandfather, from Abu Al Hassan Muhammad Bin Al Qasim Al Farsy, from Ahmad Bin Marwan Al Zaby, from Muhammad Bin Ahmad, from Abu Al Bajaly, from Muhammad Bin Ali Bin Khalaf, from Nasr Bin Muzahim, from Ja'far Al Ahmar, from Hilal Bin Miqlas, from Abdullah Bin Sa'ad Bin Zurara Al Ansary, from his father who said,

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ: لَيْلَةَ أُسْرِي بِي إِلَى السَّمَاءِ انْتَهَيْتُ بِي إِلَى قَصْرِ مِنْ لَوْلُو مَدَانِيَّةُ ذَهَبٌ يَتَلَأَلُ فَأَوْحَى إِلَيَّ رَبِّي عَزَّ وَجَلَّ أَوْ قَالَ فَأَمَرَنِي فِي عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ بِثَلَاثِ خِصَالٍ بَأَنَّهُ سَيِّدُ الْوَصِيِّينَ وَ سَيِّدُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَ إِمَامُ الْمُتَّقِينَ وَ قَائِدُ الْغُرِّ الْمُحَجَّلِينَ.

'Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> said: 'On the night I <sup>saww</sup> was Ascended with to the sky, I <sup>saww</sup> was ended up to a castle of pearls, its extension being of gold, shining brightly. So my <sup>saww</sup> Lord <sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic Revealed unto me <sup>saww</sup> – or said – 'So He <sup>azwj</sup> Commanded me <sup>saww</sup> regarding Ali <sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib <sup>asws</sup> with three characteristics that he <sup>asws</sup> is the chief of the successors <sup>as</sup>, and chief of the Muslims and Imam <sup>asws</sup> of the pious, and guide of the resplendent"<sup>74</sup>.

**[أخباره (ص) لأم سلمة بأن لحم علي (ع) من لحمه و أنه يقتل الناكثين و القاسطين و المارقين.]**

**His <sup>saww</sup> informing Umm Salma <sup>as</sup> that the flesh of Ali <sup>asws</sup> is from his <sup>saww</sup> own flesh, and that he <sup>asws</sup> would be fighting the breakers of the Covenant, and the oppressors, and the apostates.**

وَ عَنْهُ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْحَسَنِ الْفَارِسِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ الْفَارِسِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو يُوسُفَ بْنِ يَعْقُوبَ بْنِ سُفْيَانَ الْفَارِسِيِّ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ تَسْنِيمِ الْحَضْرَمِيِّ بِالْكُوفَةِ حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ الْقُرْبِيِّ [الْعُرْنِيِّ] حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ عَيْسَى عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ عَنْ حَبِيبِ بْنِ أَبِي ثَابِتٍ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ:

And from him, from his father, from his grandfather who said, 'It was narrated to us by Abu Al Hassan Al Farsy, from Abu Abdullah Bin Muhammad Bin Yazeed Bin Ibrahim Al Farsy, from Abu Yusuf Bin Yaqoub Bin Sufyan Al Farsy, from Muhammad Bin Tasneem Al Hazramy at Al Kufa, from Al Hassan Bin Al Husayn Al Qarby (Al Urny), from Yahya Bin Isa, from Al Amsh, from Habeeb Bin Abu Sabit, from Saeed Bin Jubeyr, from Ibn Abbas who said,

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص لَأُمِّ سَلْمَةَ هَذَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ لَحْمُهُ لَحْمِي وَ دَمُهُ مِنْ دَمِي وَ هُوَ مِنِّي بِمَنْزِلَةِ هَارُونَ مِنْ مُوسَى إِلَّا أَنَّهُ لَا نَبِيَّ بَعْدِي

<sup>73</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 72

<sup>74</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 73

'Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> said to Umm Salma <sup>as</sup>: 'This is Ali <sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib <sup>asws</sup>. His <sup>asws</sup> flesh is my <sup>saww</sup> flesh, and his <sup>asws</sup> blood is my <sup>saww</sup> blood, and he <sup>asws</sup> is from me <sup>saww</sup> at the status of Haroun <sup>saww</sup> from Musa <sup>as</sup> except that there would not be a Prophet <sup>saww</sup> after me <sup>saww</sup>.

يَا أُمَّ سَلَمَةَ هَذَا عَلِيٌّ أَمِيرُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَ سَيِّدُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَ وَعَاءٌ عَلَمِي وَ بَابِي الَّذِي أُوتِيَ مِنْهُ وَ أَخِي فِي الدُّنْيَا وَ الْآخِرَةِ وَ مَعِي فِي السَّنَامِ الْأَعْلَى يُقْتَلُ الْفَاسِطِينَ وَ النَّكَثِينَ وَ الْمَارِقِينَ.

O Umm Salma <sup>as</sup>! This is Ali <sup>asws</sup>, the Emir of the *Momineen*, and chief of the Muslims, and a retaining ear of my <sup>saww</sup> knowledge, and my <sup>saww</sup> door from which I <sup>saww</sup> can be come to, and my <sup>saww</sup> brother in the world and the Hereafter, and he <sup>asws</sup> would be with me <sup>saww</sup> in the top peak. He <sup>asws</sup> would fight against the oppressors, and the breakers of the Covenant, and the apostates".<sup>75</sup>

**[من لم يجب من الموجودات الى ولاية علي (ع) كانت قانده قليلة.]**

**The ones from the existing (things) which did not respond to the Wilayah of Ali <sup>asws</sup>, their sweetness would be little.**

وَ بِالْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو أَحْمَدَ بْنُ جَعْفَرِ الْبَيْهَقِيِّ حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْمَدَنِيِّ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو خَلِيفَةَ الْفَضْلُ بْنُ حُبَابٍ حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو معاوية [معاوية] عَنْ أَبِي الْأَعْمَشِ عَنْ صَالِحٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ:

And by the chain, said, 'It was informed to me by Abu Ahmad Ja'far Al Bayhaqi, from Ali Bin Al Madany, from Abu Khaleefa Al Fazl Bin Hubab, from Musaddad, from Abu Maiya (Muawiya), from Abu Al Amsh, from Salih, from Abu Hureyra who said,

كُنْتُ أَنَا وَ أَبُو ذَرٍّ وَ بِلَالٌ نَسِيرُ ذَاتِ يَوْمٍ مَعَ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ فَفَنظَرَ عَلِيٌّ عَ إِلَيَّ بِطَبِيخٍ فَحَلَّ دِرْهَمًا وَ دَفَعَهُ إِلَيَّ بِبِلَالٍ فَقَالَ يَا بِلَالُ انْتَبِئْ بِهَذَا الدَّرْهَمِ مِنْ هَذَا الْبَطِيخِ وَ مَضَى عَلِيٌّ عَ إِلَيَّ مَنْزِلِهِ فِيمَا شَعَرْنَا إِلَّا وَ بِلَالٌ قَدْ وَافَانَا بِالْبَطِيخِ فَأَخَذَ عَلِيٌّ عَ بِطَبِيخَةٍ فَقَطَعَهَا فَإِذَا هِيَ مَرَّةٌ

'It was so that I and Abu Zarr <sup>as</sup> and Bilal were walking one day along with Ali <sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib <sup>asws</sup>, and Ali <sup>asws</sup> looked at a watermelon. So he <sup>asws</sup> loosened a Dirham and handed it over to Bilal and he <sup>asws</sup> said: 'O Bilal! Bring me <sup>asws</sup>, with this Dirham, from this watermelon', and Ali <sup>asws</sup> went on to his <sup>asws</sup> house. However, Bilal came to us with the watermelon and Ali <sup>asws</sup> took the watermelon and cut it, but it turned out to be unsweet.

فَقَالَ يَا بِلَالُ أَبْعِدْ بِهَذَا الْبَطِيخِ وَ أَقْبِلْ إِلَيَّ حَتَّى أُحَدِّثَكَ بِحَدِيثٍ حَدَّثَنِي بِهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص وَ يَدُهُ عَلَيَّ مِنْكِبِي قَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَبَارَكَ وَ تَعَالَى طَرَحَ حَبِيَّ عَلَيَّ الْحَجْرَ وَ الْمَدْرَ وَ الْبَحَارَ وَ الْجِبَالَ وَ الشَّجَرَ فَمَا أَجَابَ إِلَيَّ حَبِيَّ عَذْبٌ وَ طَابٌ وَ مَا لَمْ يُجِبْ إِلَيَّ حَبِيَّ خَبْثٌ وَ مَرٌّ وَ إِنِّي لَأَطْنُ هَذَا الْبَطِيخِ مِمَّا لَمْ يُجِبْ إِلَيَّ حَبِيَّ.

So he <sup>asws</sup> said: 'O Bilal! Away with this watermelon, and turn towards me (and said) I <sup>asws</sup> narrate to you a Hadeeth which Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> narrated to me <sup>asws</sup> with it, and his <sup>saww</sup> hand was upon my <sup>saww</sup> shoulder. He <sup>saww</sup> said: 'Allah <sup>azwj</sup> Blessed and High Tossed my <sup>asws</sup> love upon the rock, and the mud, and the oceans, and the mountain, and the tree, so whatever responded to my <sup>asws</sup> love is sweet and good, and whatever did not respond to

<sup>75</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 74

my <sup>asws</sup> love is bad and bitter, and I <sup>asws</sup> believe that his watermelon is from what did not respond to my <sup>asws</sup> love'.<sup>76</sup>

عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: لَا يُؤْمِنُ عَبْدٌ حَتَّىٰ أَكُونَ أَحَبَّ إِلَيْهِ مِنْ عَثْرَتِهِ وَذَاتِي أَحَبَّ إِلَيْهِ مِنْ ذَاتِهِ.

From Abdul Rahman Bin Abu Layli, from his father who said,

'Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> said: 'A servant would not happen to believe until I <sup>saww</sup> happen to be more beloved to him than his own family, and my <sup>saww</sup> self is more beloved to him and his own self'.<sup>77</sup>

عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ:

From Ibn Abbas who said,

خَرَجَ عَلَيْنَا النَّبِيُّ ص وَ مَعَهُ الْحَسَنُ وَ الْحُسَيْنُ هَذَا عَلَى عَاتِقِ وَ هَذَا عَلَى عَاتِقِ وَ هُوَ يَلْتَمِسُ هَذَا مَرَّةً وَ هَذَا مَرَّةً فَقَالَ جِبْرَائِيلُ إِنَّكَ تَحِبُّهُمَا قَالَ إِنِّي أُحِبُّهُمَا وَ أُحِبُّ مَنْ يُحِبُّهُمَا فَإِنَّ مَنْ أَحَبَّهُمَا فَقَدْ أَحَبَّنِي وَ إِنْ مَنْ أَبْغَضَهُمَا فَقَدْ أَبْغَضَنِي.

'The Prophet <sup>saww</sup> came out to us and with him <sup>saww</sup> were Al-Hassan <sup>asws</sup> and Al-Husayn <sup>asws</sup>. This one upon a shoulder and this one upon a shoulder, and he <sup>saww</sup> was kissing this one at times, and kissing him <sup>asws</sup> at times. So Jibraeel <sup>as</sup> said: 'You <sup>saww</sup> love them <sup>asws</sup> both?' He <sup>saww</sup> said: 'I <sup>saww</sup> love them <sup>asws</sup> both, and I <sup>saww</sup> love the one who loves them <sup>asws</sup> both, for the one who loves them <sup>asws</sup> so he has loved me <sup>saww</sup>, and the one who hates them <sup>asws</sup> so he has hated me <sup>saww</sup>,'<sup>78</sup>

وَ بِهَذَا الْإِسْنَادِ عَنْ أَبِي عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الصَّادِقِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ ع قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: مَنْ وَصَلَ أَحَدًا مِنْ أَهْلِ بَيْتِي فِي دَارِ الدُّنْيَا بِقِيرٍ أَطْرٍ كَافَيْتُهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ بِقَطَارٍ.

And by this chain, from Abu Abdullah Al-Sadiq <sup>asws</sup>, from his <sup>asws</sup> father <sup>asws</sup>, from his <sup>asws</sup> forefathers <sup>asws</sup> having said: 'Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> said: 'The one who helps anyone from the People <sup>asws</sup> of my <sup>saww</sup> Household in the house of the world by one carat, I <sup>saww</sup> would suffice him on the Day of Judgment with a 'Qintar' (a great amount)'.<sup>79</sup>

**[حديث كونوا زينا لنا و لا تكونوا شينا علينا.]**

**Hadeeth: 'Be an adornment for us <sup>asws</sup> and do not be a disgrace upon us <sup>asws</sup>.'**

بِهَذَا الْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ إِبرَاهِيمَ بْنِ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ هِشَامِ الْمُؤَدَّبِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْعَبَّاسِ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يَحْيَى بْنِ زَكَرِيَّا الْقَطَّانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا بَكْرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ حَبِيبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا تَمِيمُ بْنُ بَهْلُولٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَعْفَرُ بْنُ عُثْمَانَ الْهَوَاحِلِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ مِهْرَانَ قَالَ:

<sup>76</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 75

<sup>77</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 76

<sup>78</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 77

<sup>79</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 78

By this chain, said, 'Al husayn Bin Ibrahim Bin Ahmad Bin Hisham Al Nowdib said, 'It was narrated to us by Abu Al Abbas Ahmad Bin Yahya Bin Zakariyya Al Qattan, from Bakr Bin Abdullah Bin Habeeb, from Tameem Bin Bahloul, from Ja'far Bin Usman Al Howl (Al Ahowl), from Suleyman Bin Mihran who said,

دَخَلْتُ عَلَى الصَّادِقِ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَ وَ عِنْدَهُ نَفَرٌ مِّنَ الشَّيْعَةِ فَسَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ يَا مَعْشَرَ الشَّيْعَةِ كُونُوا لَنَا زِينًا وَ لَا تَكُونُوا لَنَا شِينًا  
قُولُوا لِلنَّاسِ حُسْنًا وَ احْفَظُوا أَلْسِنَتَكُمْ وَ كُفُّوهُمَا عَنِ الْفُضُولِ وَ فَبِحَ الْقَوْلِ.

'I went over to Al-Sadiq Ja'far <sup>asws</sup> Bin Muhammad <sup>asws</sup> and in his <sup>asws</sup> presence were a number of the Shias, and I heard him <sup>asws</sup> saying: 'O group of the Shias! Become an adornment for us <sup>asws</sup> and do not become a disgrace to us <sup>asws</sup>. Be saying good things to the people and be preserving your tongues and restrain these from the vanities and ugly words".<sup>80</sup>

**[حديث المنثور الدوانيقي في فضل علي (ع) يوم كان ينتقل في البلدان. إلخ و بيان عاقبة من لعن عليا (ع)].**

**Hadeeth of Al-Mansour Al-Dawaniqy regarding the merits of Ali <sup>asws</sup> on the day he was travelling in the cities etc. and the explanation of the Punishment of the one who cursed Ali <sup>asws</sup>.**

وَ بِهَذَا الْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ الْقَطَّانُ وَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ مُوسَى الدَّقَّاقِ وَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ الشَّيْبَانِيِّ وَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ الصَّانِعِ قَالُوا حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ زَكَرِيَّا الْقَطَّانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ حَبِيبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْفَضْلُ بْنُ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْقُدُوسِ الْوَرَّاقُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ وَ أَخْبَرَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ أَيُّوبِ اللَّخْمِيِّ فِيمَا كَتَبَ إِلَيْنَا مِنْ أَصْبَهَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ مِسْمَارِ الْجَوْهَرِيِّ سَنَةَ سِتٍّ وَ ثَمَانِينَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ بْنُ الْفَضْلِ الْعَنْزِيُّ عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ قَالَ وَ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ إِسْحَاقِ الطَّالْقَانِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو سَعِيدٍ الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ الْعَدَوِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عِيْسَى الْكُوفِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَرِيْزُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْحَمِيدِ عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ وَ زَادَ بَعْضُهُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ فِي اللَّفْظِ وَ قَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ مَا لَمْ يَقُلْ بَعْضٌ وَ سِيَأَى الْحَدِيثِ لِمُنْذِرِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ الْعَنْزِيِّ عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ قَالَ:

And by this chain, said, 'It was narrated to us by Ahmad Bin Al Hassan Al Qattan, and Ali Bin Ahmad Bin Musa Al Daqqaq and Muhammad Bin Ahmad Al Shaybani and Abdullah Bin Muhammad Al Sa'ig, from Ahmad Bin Zakariyya Al Qattan, from Abu Bakr Bin Abdullah Bin Habeeb, from Ali Bin Muhammad, from Al Fazl Bin Abbas, from Abdul Qudous Al Warraq, from Muhammad Bin Kaseer, from Al Amsh, and Suleyman Bin Ahmad Bin Ayoub Al Khamy regarding what was written to him from Isbahan, from Ahmad Bin Al Qasim Bin Mismar Al Jowhary in the year two hundred and eighty six, from Al Waleed Bin Al Fazl Al Anzy, from Al Amsh, from Muhammad Bin Ibrahim Bin Is'haq Al Talaqany, from Abu Saeed Al Hassan Bin Ali Al Adawy, from Ali Bin Isa Al kufy, from Hareyz Bin Abdul Hameed, from Al Amsh, and some of them added upon the others with the wordings, and some said what the others did not say, and the context of the Hadeeth is from Muzir Bin Ali Al Anzy, from Al Amsh who said,

بَعَثَ إِلَيَّ أَبُو جَعْفَرِ الدَّوَانِيقِيِّ فِي جَوْفِ اللَّيْلِ أَنْ أَجِبَ قَالَ فَفُتُّ مَتَّفَكْرًا فِيمَا بَيْنِي وَ بَيْنَ نَفْسِي وَ قُلْتُ مَا بَعَثَ إِلَيَّ أَمِيرُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ فِي هَذِهِ السَّاعَةِ إِلَّا لِيَسْأَلَنِي عَنْ فَضَائِلِ عَلِيٍّ عَ وَ لَعَلِّي إِنْ أَخْبَرْتُهُ بِهَا قَتَلَنِي قَالَ فَكَتَبْتُ وَصِيَّتِي وَ لَبِسْتُ كَفَنِي وَ دَخَلْتُ عَلَيْهِ فَقَالَ اذْنُ فَدَنَوْتُ وَ عِنْدَهُ عَمْرُو بْنُ عَبِيدٍ فَلَمَّا رَأَيْتُهُ طَابَتْ نَفْسِي شِينًا

'Abu Ja'far Al-Dawaniqy sent for me in the middle of the night that I answer (his call). So I stood thinking in what is between me and myself, and I said, 'The commander of the faithful would not send for me during these times except for asking me about the merits of Ali <sup>asws</sup>, and perhaps if I were to inform him with it, he would kill me'. So I wrote my

<sup>80</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 79

bequest and wore my shroud and went over to him. He said to me, 'Approach!' So I went nearer, and in his presence was Amro Bin Ubeyd. So when I saw him, within myself felt something good.

ثُمَّ قَالَ ادْنُ فَدَنَوْتُ حَتَّى كَادَتْ تَمَسُّ رُكْبَتِي رُكْبَتَهُ قَالَ فَوَجَدَ مِنِّي رَائِحَةَ الْحَنُوطِ فَقَالَ وَ اللَّهُ لَتَصُدَّقَنِي أَوْ لِأُصَلِّبَنَّكَ قُلْتُ مَا حَاجَتُكَ يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ قَالَ مَا شَأْنُكَ مُتَحَنِّطًا؟ قُلْتُ أَنَا فِي جَوْفِ اللَّيْلِ أَنْ أَحِبُّ فَقُلْتُ عَسَى أَنْ يَكُونَ أَمِيرُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَرْسَلَ إِلَيَّ فِي هَذِهِ السَّاعَةِ لِيَسْأَلَنِي عَنْ فَضَائِلِ عَلِيِّ عَ فَلَعَلِّي إِنْ أَجَبْتُهُ قَتَلَنِي فَكَتَبْتُ وَصِيَّتِي وَ لَبِسْتُ كَفَنِي

Then he said, 'Approach!' So I went closer until my knees were touching his knees, and he found a smell of the embalming from me, so he said, 'By Allah <sup>azwj</sup>! Either you will ratify me or I shall crucify you'. I said, 'What is your need, O commander of the faithful?' He said, 'What is your reason for being embalmed?' I said, 'Your messenger came to me in the middle of the night that I answer (the call). So I said (to myself), 'Maybe it is so that the commander of the faithful has sent for me during this time to ask me about the merits of Ali <sup>asws</sup>, and if I answer him, he would kill me. So I wrote out my bequest and wore my shroud'.

قَالَ وَ كَانَ مُتَكِنًا فَاسْتَوَى جَالِسًا وَ قَالَ لَا حَوْلَ وَ لَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ سَأَلْتُكَ يَا سُلَيْمَانُ كَمْ تَرَوِي فِي فَضَائِلِ عَلِيِّ عَ؟ قُلْتُ يَسِيرًا يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ قَالَ كَمْ؟ قُلْتُ عَشْرَةَ آلَافٍ حَدِيثٍ وَ مَا زَادَ قَالَ وَ اللَّهُ يَا سُلَيْمَانُ وَ اللَّهُ لِأَحَدْتَنكَ بِحَدِيثٍ فِي فَضَائِلِ عَلِيِّ تَنْسَى كُلَّ حَدِيثٍ سَمِعْتَهُ قَالَ قُلْتُ حَدَّثْنَا يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ

He (the narrator) said, 'And he was reclining, so he sat up straight and said, 'There is neither Might nor Strength except with Allah <sup>azwj</sup>, the Exalted, the Magnificent! I ask you, O Suleyman, how much have you reported regarding the merits of Ali <sup>asws</sup>?' So I said, 'A little, O commander of the faithful'. He said, 'How many?' I said, 'Ten thousand Ahadeeth, and what is more'. He said, 'By Allah <sup>azwj</sup>, O Suleyman! By Allah <sup>azwj</sup>, I shall narrate to you with such a Hadeeth regarding the merits of Ali <sup>asws</sup>, you will forget every Hadeeth you have heard (so far)'. I said, 'Narrate to us, O commander of the faithful'.

قَالَ نَعَمْ كُنْتُ هَارِبًا مِنْ بَنِي أُمَيَّةٍ وَ كُنْتُ أَتَرَدُّ فِي الْبُلْدَانِ فَاتَّقَرَّبْتُ إِلَى النَّاسِ بِفَضَائِلِ عَلِيِّ عَ وَ كَانُوا يُطْعِمُونِي وَ يَوَدُّونَنِي حَتَّى وَرَدْتُ بِلَادَ الشَّامِ وَ إِنِّي لَفِي كِسَاءٍ خَلَقَ مَا عَلَيَّ غَيْرُهُ فَسَمِعْتُ الْإِقَامَةَ وَ أَنَا جَائِعٌ فَدَخَلْتُ الْمَسْجِدَ لِأُصَلِّيَ وَ فِي نَفْسِي أَنْ أَكَلِمَ النَّاسَ فِي عَشَاءٍ يَعْشَوْنَ

He said, 'Yes. I was fleeing from the Clan of Umayya and I hesitated to be in the cities. So I went closer to the people with the merits of Ali <sup>asws</sup>, and they used to feed me and used to like me until I returned to the city of Syria and I was wrapped in ripped clothing not having something else upon me. Then I heard the *Iqaama* and I was hungry. So I entered the Masjid to pray *Salat* and (said) within myself that I shall speak to the people regarding the dinner they should serve me.

فَلَمَّا سَلَّمَ الْإِمَامُ دَخَلَ الْمَسْجِدَ صَبِيَّانِ فَالْتَفَتَ الْإِمَامُ إِلَيْهِمَا وَ قَالَ مَرْحَبًا بِكُمَا مَرْحَبًا بِمَنْ اسْمَاكُمَا عَلَى اسْمَيْهِمَا وَ كَانَ إِلَيَّ جَنَبِي شَابٌّ قُلْتُ يَا شَابُّ مَنْ الصَّبِيَّانِ مِنَ الشَّبَابِ فَقَالَ هُوَ جَدُّهُمَا وَ لَيْسَ فِي الْمَدِينَةِ أَحَدٌ يُحِبُّ عَلِيًّا غَيْرَ هَذَا الشَّبَابِ فَلَدَيْكَ سَمَى أَحَدَهُمَا الْحَسَنَ وَ الْآخَرَ الْحُسَيْنَ

When I greeted the prayer leader, two children entered the Masjid, and the prayer leader turned towards them and said, 'Welcome to you both welcome to the one who

named you upon their names'. And to my side was a youth. I said, 'O young man! Who are the two children from the Sheykh?' So he said, 'He is their grandfather and there isn't anyone in the city who loves Ali<sup>asws</sup> apart from this Sheykh, that is why he has named one of them Al-Hassan and the other one Al-Husayn.

فَقُمْتُ فَرَحًا فَقُلْتُ لِلشَّيْخِ هَلْ لَكَ حَدِيثٌ أُفْرِي بِهِ عَيْنِكَ؟ فَقَالَ إِذَا أَفْرَرْتُ عَيْنِي أَفْرَرْتُ عَيْنَيْكَ قَالَ فَقُلْتُ حَدَّثَنِي وَالِدِي عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ قَالَ كُنَّا قُعُودًا عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ص إِذْ جَاءَتْ فَاطِمَةُ ع وَ هِيَ تَبْكِي فَقَالَ لَهَا النَّبِيُّ مَا يُبْكِيكِ يَا فَاطِمَةُ؟ قَالَتْ يَا أَبَتِ خَرَجَ الْحَسَنُ وَالْحُسَيْنُ فَمَا أَدْرِي أَيْنَ بَاتَا

So I arose, happy, and I said to the Sheykh, 'Is there a Hadeeth for you which your eyes would be delighted with?' He said, 'When it delights my eyes, it would delight your eyes'. I said, 'My father narrated to me from his father, from his grandfather who said, 'I was seated in the presence of Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> when (Syeda) Fatima<sup>asws</sup> came over and she<sup>asws</sup> was crying. So the Prophet<sup>saww</sup> said to her<sup>asws</sup>: 'What makes you<sup>asws</sup> cry, O Fatima<sup>asws</sup>?'. She<sup>asws</sup> said: 'O father<sup>saww</sup>! Al-Hassan<sup>asws</sup> and Al-Husayn<sup>asws</sup> went out, and I<sup>asws</sup> don't know where they<sup>asws</sup> slept the night'.

فَقَالَ لَهَا النَّبِيُّ ص يَا فَاطِمَةُ لَا تَبْكِي فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ الَّذِي خَلَقَهُمَا هُوَ أَلْطَفُ بِهِمَا مِنْكَ وَ رَفَعَ النَّبِيُّ ص يَدَهُ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ فَقَالَ اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ كَانَ أَحَدًا بَرًّا أَوْ بَحْرًا فَاحْفَظْهُمَا وَ سَلِّمْهُمَا

So the Prophet<sup>saww</sup> said to her<sup>asws</sup>: 'O Fatima<sup>asws</sup>! Do not cry, for Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Who Created them<sup>asws</sup> is Kinder with them<sup>asws</sup> than you<sup>asws</sup> are', and the Prophet<sup>saww</sup> raised his<sup>saww</sup> hand towards the sky and he<sup>saww</sup> said: 'O Allah<sup>azwj</sup>! If they<sup>asws</sup> have been seized by a land or a sea, Protect them<sup>asws</sup> and Keep them<sup>asws</sup> safe'.

وَ نَزَلَ جِبْرَائِيلُ ع فَقَالَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُفْرِنُكَ السَّلَامَ وَ يَقُولُ لَا تَحْزَنُ وَ لَا تَغْنَمَ لَهُمَا فَإِنَّهُمَا فَاضِلَانِ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَ فَاضِلَانِ فِي الْآخِرَةِ وَ أَبُوهُمَا أَفْضَلُ مِنْهُمَا هُمَا تَائِمَانِ فِي حَضِيرَةِ بَنِي النَّجَّارِ وَ قَدْ وَكَّلَ اللَّهُ بِهِمَا مَلَائِكِينَ

And Jibraeel<sup>saww</sup> descended and he<sup>saww</sup> said: 'O Muhammad<sup>saww</sup>! Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Conveys the Greetings to you<sup>saww</sup> and is Saying to you<sup>saww</sup>: 'Do not grieve and do not be sad for them<sup>asws</sup>, for they<sup>asws</sup> are meritorious in the world and meritorious in the Hereafter, and their<sup>asws</sup> father<sup>asws</sup> is superior than them<sup>asws</sup>. They<sup>asws</sup> are sleeping in a farmyard of the Clan of Najjar and Allah<sup>azwj</sup> has Allocated an Angel with them<sup>asws</sup>'.

فَقَامَ النَّبِيُّ ص فَرِحًا وَ مَعَهُ أَصْحَابُهُ حَتَّى أَتَوْا حَضِيرَةَ بَنِي النَّجَّارِ فَإِذَا هُمْ بِالْحَسَنِ مُعَايِقُ الْحُسَيْنِ فَإِذَا الْمُوَكَّلُ بِهِمَا قَدْ افْتَرَشَ أَحَدَ جَنَاحَيْهِ تَحْتَهُمَا وَ غَطَّاهُمَا بِالْآخِرِ

He (the narrator) said, 'So the Prophet<sup>saww</sup> stood up happy, and with him<sup>saww</sup> were his<sup>saww</sup> companions, until they came to the farmyard of the Clan of Najjar, and there they found Al-Hassan<sup>asws</sup> hugging Al-Husayn<sup>asws</sup>, and the (Angels) Allocated with them<sup>asws</sup> had laid down one of his wings as a bed for them<sup>asws</sup> underneath them<sup>asws</sup>, and covered them<sup>asws</sup> with the other.

قَالَ فَمَكَتَ النَّبِيُّ يَقْبَلُهُمَا حَتَّى انْتَبَهَا فَلَمَّا اسْتَيْقَظَا حَمَلَ النَّبِيُّ ص الْحَسَنَ وَ حَمَلَ جِبْرَائِيلُ الْحُسَيْنَ فَخَرَجَ مِنَ الْحَضِيرَةِ وَ هُوَ يَقُولُ وَ اللَّهُ لِأَسْرَفَتِكُمَا كَمَا شَرَفَتِكُمَا اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَ جَلَّ فَقَالَ لَهُ أَبُو بَكْرٍ نَوْلَنِي أَحَدَ الصَّبِيِّينِ أَخَفَّفَ عَنْكَ فَقَالَ يَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ نَعَمْ الْحَمْلَانِ وَ نَعَمْ الرَّائِكِبَانِ وَ أَبُوهُمَا أَفْضَلُ مِنْهُمَا



He (the narrator) said, 'So the Prophet<sup>saww</sup> kept on kissing them<sup>asws</sup> until they<sup>asws</sup> paid attention, and the Prophet<sup>saww</sup> carried Al-Hassan<sup>asws</sup>, and Jibraeel<sup>as</sup> carried Al-Husayn<sup>asws</sup>. He<sup>saww</sup> came out from the farmyard and he<sup>saww</sup> was saying: 'By Allah<sup>azwj</sup>! I<sup>saww</sup> shall ennoble you<sup>asws</sup> both just as Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic has Ennobled you<sup>asws</sup>. Abu Bakr said to him<sup>saww</sup>, 'Give me one of the two children, to lighten from you<sup>saww</sup>'. So he<sup>saww</sup> said: 'O Abu Bakr! Best is the carrier and best are the two riders, and their<sup>asws</sup> father<sup>asws</sup> is superior than them<sup>asws</sup>'.

فَخَرَجَ حَتَّى أَتَى بَابَ الْمَسْجِدِ فَقَالَ يَا بِلَالُ هَلُمَّ بِالنَّاسِ فَنَادَى مُنَادِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ص فِي الْمَدِينَةِ فَاجْتَمَعَ النَّاسُ عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ فَقَامَ عَلَى قَدَمَيْهِ وَقَالَ يَا مَعْشَرَ النَّاسِ أَلَا أَدُلُّكُمْ عَلَى خَيْرِ النَّاسِ جَدًّا وَجَدَّةً؟ قَالُوا بَلَى يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَقَالَ ص الْحَسَنُ وَالْحُسَيْنُ فَإِنَّ جَدَّهُمَا مُحَمَّدٌ وَجَدَّتُهُمَا خَدِيجَةُ بِنْتُ خُوَيْلِدٍ

He<sup>saww</sup> went out until he<sup>saww</sup> came over to the door of the Masjid, and he<sup>saww</sup> said: 'O Bilal! Bring the people'. So a caller called out, 'Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> is in Al-Medina!'. So the people gathered in the presence of Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> in the Masjid. He<sup>saww</sup> stood upon his<sup>saww</sup> feet and said: 'O group of the people! Shall I<sup>saww</sup> point you all upon the best of the people of a grandfather and a grandmother?' They said, 'Yes, O Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup>!' He<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Al-Hassan<sup>asws</sup> and Al-Husayn<sup>asws</sup>, for their<sup>asws</sup> grandfather is Muhammad<sup>saww</sup> and their<sup>asws</sup> grandmother is Khadeeja Bint Khuwaylid<sup>as</sup>'.

يَا مَعْشَرَ النَّاسِ أَلَا أَدُلُّكُمْ عَلَى خَيْرِ النَّاسِ أَبًا وَ أُمًّا؟ قَالُوا بَلَى يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ ص الْحَسَنُ وَالْحُسَيْنُ فَإِنَّ أَبَاهُمَا يُحِبُّ اللَّهُ وَ رَسُولُهُ وَ يُحِبُّهُ اللَّهُ وَ رَسُولُهُ وَ أُمَّهُمَا فَاطِمَةُ بِنْتُ مُحَمَّدٍ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ

O group of people! Shall I<sup>saww</sup> point you all to the best of the people of a father and a mother?' They said, 'Yes, O Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup>!' He<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Al-Hassan<sup>asws</sup> and Al-Husayn<sup>asws</sup>, for their<sup>asws</sup> father<sup>asws</sup> loves Allah<sup>azwj</sup> and His<sup>azwj</sup> Rasool<sup>saww</sup>, and Allah<sup>azwj</sup> and His<sup>azwj</sup> Rasool<sup>saww</sup> love him<sup>asws</sup>, and their<sup>asws</sup> mother<sup>asws</sup> is Fatima Bint Muhammad<sup>asws</sup>, Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup>'.

يَا مَعْشَرَ النَّاسِ أَلَا أَدُلُّكُمْ عَلَى خَيْرِ النَّاسِ عَمًّا وَ عَمَّةً؟ قَالُوا بَلَى يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ ص الْحَسَنُ وَالْحُسَيْنُ فَإِنَّ عَمَّهُمَا جَعْفَرُ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ الطَّيَّارِ فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَ عَمَّتُهُمَا أُمُّ هَانِي بِنْتُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ

O group of the people! Shall I<sup>saww</sup> point you all to the best of the people of a paternal uncle and a paternal aunt?' They said, 'Yes, O Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup>!' He<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Al-Hassan<sup>asws</sup> and Al-Husayn<sup>asws</sup>, for their<sup>asws</sup> paternal uncle is Hamza<sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib<sup>as</sup>, the flyer in the Paradise, and their<sup>asws</sup> paternal aunt is Umm Hany<sup>asws</sup> Bint Abu Talib<sup>as</sup>'.

يَا مَعْشَرَ النَّاسِ أَلَا أَدُلُّكُمْ عَلَى خَيْرِ النَّاسِ خَالًا وَ خَالَةً؟ قَالُوا بَلَى يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَقَالَ ص الْحَسَنُ وَالْحُسَيْنُ فَإِنَّ خَالَهُمَا الْقَاسِمُ بْنُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ وَ خَالَتُهُمَا زَيْنَبُ بِنْتُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ

O group of people! Shall I<sup>saww</sup> point you all to the best of the people of a maternal uncle and a maternal aunt?' They said, 'Yes, O Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup>!' So he<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Al-Hassan<sup>asws</sup> and Al-Husayn<sup>asws</sup>, for their<sup>asws</sup> maternal uncle is Al-Qasim<sup>as</sup> son of Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup>, and their<sup>asws</sup> maternal aunt is Zaynab<sup>as</sup> daughter of Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup>'.

ثُمَّ قَالَ ص بِيَدِهِ هَكَذَا يَحْشُرُنَا ثُمَّ قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّكَ تَعْلَمُ أَنَّ الْحَسَنَ فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَالْحُسَيْنَ فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَجَدَّهُمَا فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَجَدَّتَهُمَا فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَأَبَاهُمَا فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَأُمَّهُمَا فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَعَمَّهُمَا فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَعَمَّتَهُمَا فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَخَالَتَهُمَا فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَخَالَتَهُمَا فِي الْجَنَّةِ

Then he <sup>saww</sup> said by his <sup>as</sup> hand (gestures): 'Like this we would be Resurrected'. Then he <sup>saww</sup> said: 'O Allah <sup>azwj</sup>! You <sup>azwj</sup> Know that Al-Hassan <sup>asws</sup> would be in the Paradise, and Al-Husayn <sup>asws</sup> would be in the Paradise, and their <sup>asws</sup> grandfather <sup>saww</sup> would be in the Paradise, and their <sup>asws</sup> grandmother <sup>as</sup> would be in the Paradise, and their <sup>asws</sup> father <sup>asws</sup> would be in the Paradise, and their <sup>asws</sup> mother <sup>asws</sup> would be in the Paradise, and their <sup>asws</sup> paternal uncle would be in the Paradise, and their <sup>asws</sup> paternal aunt would be in the Paradise, and their <sup>asws</sup> maternal uncle would be in the Paradise, and their <sup>asws</sup> maternal aunt would be in the Paradise.

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّكَ تَعْلَمُ أَنَّ مَنْ يُحِبُّهُمَا فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَمَنْ يُبْغِضُهُمَا فِي النَّارِ

O Allah <sup>azwj</sup>! You <sup>azwj</sup> Know that the one who loves them <sup>asws</sup> would be in the Paradise and the one who hates them <sup>asws</sup> would be in the Fire'.

قَالَ فَلَمَّا قُلْتُ ذَلِكَ لِلشَّيْخِ قَالَ مَنْ أَنْتَ يَا فَنِّي؟ قُلْتُ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْعِرَاقِ مِنَ الْكُوفَةِ قَالَ أَعْرَابِي أَنْتَ أَمْ مَوْلَى قُلْتُ عَرَبِيٌّ قَالَ فَأَنْتَ تُحَدِّثُ لِهَذَا الْحَدِيثِ وَأَنْتَ فِي هَذَا الْكِسَاءِ فَكَسَانِي خُلْعَةً وَحَمَلْنِي عَلَى بَعْلَتِهِ فَبِعْتَهَا بِمِائَةِ دِينَارٍ وَقَالَ لِي يَا شَابُّ أَفَرَرْتَ عَيْنِي فَوَ اللَّهُ لَأَقْرَنَّ عَيْنَكَ وَ لَأُرْشِدَنَّكَ إِلَى شَابِّ يَقْرُ عَيْنَكَ الْيَوْمَ

He (Al-Mansour) said, 'So when I said that, the Sheykh said, 'Who are you, O young man?' I said, 'From the people of Al-Iraq, from Al-Kufa'. He said, 'A Bedouin or a slave?' I said, 'An Arab'. He said, 'You are narrating this Hadeeth and you are in these (wretched) clothes?' So he clothed me with a robe, and loaded me upon a mule, and I sold it for one hundred Dinars. And he said, 'O youth! You have delighted my eyes, so, by Allah <sup>azwj</sup> I shall (also) delight your eyes, and I shall guide you to a youth who would delight your eyes today'.

قَالَ فَقُلْتُ أُرْشِدْنِي فَقَالَ لِي أَخْرَانِ أَحَدُهُمَا إِمَامٌ وَالْآخَرُ مُؤَدِّنٌ أَمَّا الْإِمَامُ فَإِنَّهُ يُحِبُّ عَلِيًّا عَ مِنْذُ خَرَجَ مِنْ بَطْنِ أُمِّهِ قَالَ فَقُلْتُ أُرْشِدْنِي فَأَخَذَ بِيَدِي حَتَّى أَتَانِي بَابَ الْإِمَامِ فَإِذَا بِرَجُلٍ قَدْ خَرَجَ إِلَيَّ فَقَالَ أَمَّا الْبَعْلَةُ وَالْكِسْوَةُ فَأَعْرِفُهُمَا وَ اللَّهُ مَا كَانَ فُلَانٌ يَحْمِلُكَ وَيَكْسُوكَ إِلَّا لِأَنَّكَ تُحِبُّ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَ جَلَّ وَ رَسُولَهُ ص فَحَدَّثَنِي بِحَدِيثٍ فِي فَضَائِلِ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع

He (Al-Mansour) said, 'Guide me'. So he said to me, 'There are two brothers. One of them is a prayer leader and the other one is a *Muezzin* (caller to the prayer). As for the prayer leader, so he loves Ali <sup>asws</sup> since he came out from the belly of his mother'. I said, 'Guide me'. He grabbed me by my hand until he brought me to the door of the prayer leader, and there I was with a man who had come out to me, and he said, 'As for the mule and the clothing, so I recognise these. By Allah <sup>azwj</sup>! So and so would not have given you a ride and clothed you except you love Allah <sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic and His <sup>azwj</sup> Rasool <sup>saww</sup>, therefore narrated to me a Hadeeth regarding the merits of Ali <sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib <sup>asws</sup>.'

قَالَ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ قَالَ كُنَّا قُوعِدًا عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ص إِذْ جَاءَتْ فَاطِمَةُ ع تَبْكِي بُكَاءً شَدِيدًا فَقَالَ لَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ مَا يُبْكِيكِ يَا فَاطِمَةُ؟ قَالَتْ يَا أَبَتِ إِنَّ نِسَاءَ فُرَيْشٍ قُلْنَ إِنَّ أَبَاكَ قَدْ زَوَّجَكَ مِنْ مُعَدِمٍ لَا مَالَ لَهُ

He said, 'So I said to him, 'My father informed me from his grandfather who said, 'We were seated in the presence of the Prophet <sup>saww</sup>, when Fatima <sup>asws</sup> came crying intensely. So Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> said to her <sup>asws</sup>: 'What makes you <sup>asws</sup> cry, O Fatima <sup>asws</sup>?' She <sup>asws</sup> said: 'O father <sup>saww</sup>! The women of Qureysh are saying, 'Your <sup>asws</sup> father <sup>saww</sup> married you to a destitute, there is not wealth for him <sup>asws</sup>'.

فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ لَا تَبْكِي فَوَ اللَّهُ مَا زَوَّجْتُكَ حَتَّى زَوَّجَكَ اللَّهُ مِنْ فَوْقِ عَرْشِهِ وَ أَشْهَدَ بِذَلِكَ جِبْرَائِيلَ وَ مِيكَائِيلَ وَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَ جَلَّ اطَّلَعَ عَلَى أَهْلِ الدُّنْيَا فَاخْتَارَ مِنَ الْخَلَائِقِ أَبَاكَ فَبَعَثَهُ نَبِيًّا ثُمَّ اطَّلَعَ الثَّانِيَةَ فَاخْتَارَ مِنَ الْخَلَائِقِ عَلِيًّا فَرَوَّجَكَ إِيَّاهُ وَ اتَّخَذْتَهُ وَصِيًّا

So the Prophet <sup>saww</sup> said: 'Do not cry, for by Allah <sup>azwj</sup>, I <sup>saww</sup> did not get you <sup>asws</sup> married until Allah <sup>azwj</sup> Got you <sup>asws</sup> to be married from above His <sup>azwj</sup> Throne. Jibraeel <sup>as</sup> testified with that, and Mikaeel <sup>as</sup>, and Allah <sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic Surveyed at the inhabitants of the earth and He <sup>azwj</sup> Chose your <sup>asws</sup> father <sup>saww</sup> from the people and Sent him <sup>saww</sup> as a Prophet <sup>saww</sup>. Then He <sup>azwj</sup> Surveyed secondly and He <sup>azwj</sup> Chose Ali <sup>asws</sup> from the people and He <sup>azwj</sup> Married you <sup>asws</sup> to him <sup>asws</sup>, and I <sup>saww</sup> took him <sup>asws</sup> as a successor <sup>asws</sup>.

فَعَلِيٌّ أَشْجَعُ النَّاسِ قَلْبًا وَ أَحْلَمُ النَّاسِ جُلْمًا وَ أَسْمَحُ النَّاسِ كَفًّا وَ أَقْدَمُ النَّاسِ سُلْمًا وَ أَعْلَمُ النَّاسِ عِلْمًا وَ الْحَسَنُ وَ الْحُسَيْنُ ابْنَاهُ وَ هُمَا سَيِّدَا شَبَابِ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ وَ أَسْمُهُمَا فِي التَّوْرَةِ شَبْرٌ وَ شَبِيرٌ لِكِرَامَتِهِمَا عَلَى اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَ جَلَّ

Ali <sup>asws</sup> is the bravest of the people of heart, and the most lenient of the people in forbearance, and the most pardoning of the people of a hand, and the most ancient of the people of peace, and the most knowledgeable of the people of knowledge. And Al Hassan <sup>asws</sup> and Al-Husayn <sup>asws</sup> are his <sup>asws</sup> sons <sup>asws</sup>, and they <sup>asws</sup> are the chiefs of the youths of Paradise, and their <sup>asws</sup> names in the Torah are Shabbar and Shabbir, due to their <sup>asws</sup> prestige to Allah <sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic.

يَا فَاطِمَةُ لَا تَبْكِينَ فَوَ اللَّهُ إِذَا كَانَ يَوْمُ الْقِيَامَةِ يُكْسَى أَبُوكَ حُلَّتَيْنِ وَ عَلِيٌّ حُلَّتَيْنِ وَ لِيَّوَاءُ الْحَمْدِ بِيَدِي فَأَنَاوَلُهُ عَلِيًّا لِكِرَامَتِهِ عَلَى اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَ جَلَّ يَا فَاطِمَةُ

O Fatima <sup>asws</sup>! Do not cry, for by Allah <sup>azwj</sup>, when it will be the Day of Judgment, your <sup>asws</sup> father <sup>saww</sup> would be clothed in two garments and Ali <sup>asws</sup> (also) in two garments, and the Flag of Praise would be in my <sup>saww</sup> hand, and I <sup>saww</sup> shall give it to Ali <sup>asws</sup> due to his <sup>asws</sup> prestige to Allah <sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic.

لَا تَبْكِي فَإِنِّي إِذَا دُعِيتُ إِلَى رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ يَجِيءُ عَلِيٌّ مَعِيَ فَإِذَا شَفَعَنِي اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَ جَلَّ شَفَعَ عَلِيًّا مَعِيَ

Do not cry, for I <sup>saww</sup>, when I <sup>saww</sup> do supplicate to the Lord <sup>azwj</sup> of the worlds, Ali <sup>asws</sup> would come with me <sup>saww</sup>, so when Allah <sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic Lets me <sup>saww</sup> intercede, Ali <sup>asws</sup> would be interceding along with me <sup>saww</sup>.

يَا فَاطِمَةُ لَا تَبْكِينَ إِذَا كَانَ يَوْمُ الْقِيَامَةِ يُنَادِي مُنَادٍ فِي أَهْوَالِ ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمِ يَا مُحَمَّدُ نِعْمَ الْجَدُّ جَدُّكَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ خَلِيلُ الرَّحْمَنِ وَ نِعْمَ الْأَخُ أَخُوكَ عَلِيٌّ بَنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ يَا فَاطِمَةُ عَلِيٌّ يُعِينُنِي عَلَى مَفَاتِيحِ الْجَنَّةِ وَ شَبِيعَتُهُ هُمْ الْفَائِزُونَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ غَدًا فِي الْجَنَّةِ

O Fatima <sup>asws</sup>! Do not cry. When it will be the Day of Judgment, a Caller would Call out during the horrors of that Day: "O Muhammad <sup>saww</sup>! The best of the grandfathers is your <sup>saww</sup> grandfather Ibrahim <sup>as</sup>, the Friend of the Beneficent, and the best of the brothers

is your <sup>saww</sup> brother Ali Bin Abu Talib <sup>asws!</sup> O Fatima <sup>asws!</sup> Ali <sup>asws</sup> would be assisting me <sup>saww</sup> upon the keys of the Paradise, and his <sup>asws</sup> Shias, they would be the successful ones on the Day of Judgment tomorrow, in the Paradise’.

فَلَمَّا قُلْتُ ذَلِكَ قَالَ يَا بُنَيَّ مِمَّنْ أَنْتَ قُلْتُ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكُوفَةِ قَالَ أَعْرَابِي أَنْتَ أُمُّ مَوْلَى قُلْتُ بَلْ عَرَبِيٌّ قَالَ فَكَسَانِي ثَلَاثِينَ ثَوْبًا وَ  
أَعْطَانِي عَشْرَةَ آلَافٍ بَرِّهِمْ قَالَ يَا شَابُّ قَدْ أَفْرَرْتَ عَيْنِي وَ لِي إِلَيْكَ حَاجَةٌ قُلْتُ قَضَيْتُ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ قَالَ فَإِذَا كَانَ غَدًا فَاتِ مَسْجِدَ  
أَلِ فُلَانٍ كَيْمَا تَرَى أَخِي الْمُبْغِضَ لِعَلِّيَّ ع

So when I said that, he said, ‘O my son! Where are you from?’ I said, ‘From the people of Al-Kufa’. He said, ‘A Bedouin or a slave?’ I said, ‘But, an Arab’. So he clothed me with thirty garments and gave me ten thousand Dirhams. He said, ‘O youth! You have delighted my eyes, and for me, there is a need to you’. I said, ‘I shall fulfil it, if Allah <sup>azwj</sup> so Desires it’. He said, ‘When it is tomorrow, go to the Masjid of the progeny of so and so, so that you will see my brother, a hater of Ali <sup>asws!</sup>’.

قَالَ فَطَالَتْ تِلْكَ اللَّيْلَةُ عَلَيَّ فَلَمَّا أَصْبَحْتُ أَتَيْتُ الْمَسْجِدَ الَّذِي وَصَفَ فَفُتُّ فِي الصَّفِّ فَإِذَا إِلَى جَانِبِي شَابُّ مُتَعَمِّمٌ فَذَهَبَ لِيُرْكَعَ  
فَسَقَطَتْ عِمَامَتُهُ فَنَظَرْتُ فِي وَجْهِهِ فَإِذَا رَأْسُهُ رَأْسُ خِنْزِيرٍ وَ وَجْهُهُ وَجْهُ خِنْزِيرٍ فَوَ اللَّهُ مَا عَلِمْتُ مَا تَكَلَّمْتُ فِي صَلَاتِي حَتَّى  
سَلَّمَ الْإِمَامُ فَقُلْتُ وَيْحَكَ مَا الَّذِي أَرَى بِكَ

He (Mansour) said, ‘So that night was prolonged upon me, and when it was the morning, I went over to the Masjid which he had described, and I stood in the row (to pray *Salat*), and there was a youth to my side, turbaned, and he went to perform Rukou and his turban fell off. So I looked in his face, and his head was the head of a pig and his face was the face of a pig. By Allah <sup>azwj!</sup> I do not know what I said during my *Salat*, until the prayer leader greeted (completed the *Salat*), and I said, ‘Woe be unto you! What is that which I see with you?’

فَبَكَى وَ قَالَ أَنْظِرْ إِلَى هَذَا الدُّكَّانِ فَنَظَرْتُ فَقَالَ لِي ادْخُلْ فَدَخَلْتُ فَقَالَ كُنْتُ مُؤَدِّنًا لِأَلِ فُلَانٍ كُلَّمَا أَصْبَحْتُ لَعَنْتُ عَلِيًّا ص أَلْفَ  
مَرَّةٍ فِي الْأَذَانِ وَ الْإِقَامَةِ وَ لَمَّا كَانَ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ لَعَنْتُهُ أَرْبَعَةَ آلَافٍ مَرَّةٍ فَخَرَجْتُ مِنْ مَنْزِلِي فَأَتَيْتُ دَارِي فَاتَّكَيْتُ عَلَى هَذَا الدُّكَّانِ  
الَّذِي تَرَى فَرَأَيْتُ فِي مَنْأَمِي كَأَنِّي فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَ فِيهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص وَ عَلِيٌّ فَرِحِينِ

So he cried and said, ‘Look at this shop’. So I looked, and he said to me, ‘Enter’. So I entered, and he said, ‘I used to be a *Muezzin* of the progeny of so and so. Every morning I used to curse Ali <sup>asws</sup> a thousand time during the Azaan and the Iqaama, and whenever it was the day of Friday, I would curse him four thousand times. (One day) I went out from my house (and when) I came (back) to my house, I reclined upon this shop which you see, and I saw in my dream as if I am in the Paradise and therein is Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> and Ali <sup>asws</sup> being joyous.

وَ رَأَيْتُ كَأَنَّ النَّبِيَّ عَنِ يَمِينِهِ الْحَسَنُ وَ عَنِ بَسَارِهِ الْحُسَيْنُ وَ مَعَهُ الْكَأْسُ فَقَالَ يَا حُسَيْنُ اسْقِنِي فَسَقَاهُ ثُمَّ قَالَ اسْقِ الْجَمَاعَةَ  
فَسَرَبُوا ثُمَّ رَأَيْتُهُ كَأَنَّهُ قَالَ اسْقِ الْمُتَكَيِّ عَلَى هَذَا الدُّكَّانِ فَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ يَا جَدَاهُ أَ تَأْمُرُنِي أَنْ أُسْقِيَ هَذَا وَ هُوَ يَلْعَنُ وَالِدِي فِي كُلِّ  
يَوْمٍ أَلْفَ مَرَّةٍ بَيْنَ الْأَذَانِ وَ الْإِقَامَةِ وَ لَعْنَهُ فِي هَذَا الْيَوْمِ أَرْبَعَةَ آلَافٍ مَرَّةٍ

And I saw as if the Prophet <sup>saww</sup>, on his <sup>saww</sup> right was Al-Hassan <sup>asws</sup> and on his <sup>saww</sup> left was Al-Husayn <sup>asws</sup>, and with him <sup>asws</sup> was a cup. So he <sup>saww</sup> said: ‘O Husayn <sup>asws!</sup> Quench me <sup>saww</sup>. So he <sup>asws</sup> quenched him <sup>saww</sup>. Then he <sup>saww</sup> said: ‘Quench the group’. So they

drank. Then I saw him <sup>saww</sup> as if he <sup>saww</sup> said: 'Quench the reclining one upon this shop'. So Al-Hassan <sup>asws</sup> said: 'O grandfather <sup>saww</sup>! Are you <sup>saww</sup> instructing me <sup>asws</sup> that I <sup>asws</sup> quench this one and he curses my <sup>asws</sup> father <sup>asws</sup> a thousand times during every day between the Azaan and the Iqaama, and he has cursed him <sup>asws</sup> four thousand times during this day?'

فَأَتَانِي النَّبِيُّ ص فَقَالَ لِي مَا لَكَ عَلَيْكَ لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ تَلْعَنُ عَلِيًّا وَ عَلِيٌّ مِنِّي وَ تَشْتِمُ عَلِيًّا وَ عَلِيٌّ مِنِّي فَرَأَيْتُهُ كَأَنَّهُ تَفَلَّ فِي وَجْهِ وَ ضَرَبَنِي بِرِجْلِهِ وَ قَالَ فَمَ عَيَّرَ اللَّهُ مَا بِكَ مِنْ نِعْمَةٍ فَأَنْتَبَهْتُ مِنْ نَوْمِي فَإِذَا كَانَ رَأْسِي رَأْسَ خَنْزِيرٍ وَ وَجْهِي وَجْهَ خَنْزِيرٍ

So the Prophet <sup>saww</sup> came over to me and he <sup>saww</sup> said to me: 'What is the matter with you? May Allah <sup>azwj</sup> Curse you! You are cursing Ali <sup>asws</sup> and Ali <sup>asws</sup> is from me <sup>saww</sup>?'. Then I saw as if he <sup>saww</sup> spat in my face and struck me by his <sup>saww</sup> left and said: 'Arise! May Allah <sup>azwj</sup> Change you from a Bounty'. So I woke up from my sleep and my head was the head of a pig and my face, the face of a pig'.

ثُمَّ قَالَ لِي أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ أَمِيرُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أ هَذَانِ الْخَبْرَانِ فِي يَدَيْكَ فَقُلْتُ لَا فَقَالَ يَا سُلَيْمَانُ حُبُّ عَلِيٍّ إِيْمَانٌ وَ بُغْضُهُ نِفَاقٌ وَ اللَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّهُ إِلَّا مُؤْمِنٌ وَ لَا يُبْغِضُهُ إِلَّا مُنَافِقٌ

Then Abu Ja'far (Al-Mansour), the commander of the faithful, said to me, 'Are these two Ahadeeth in your hands?' I said, 'No (I did not have these two Ahadeeth)'. So he said, 'O Suleyman! (Having) the love of Ali <sup>asws</sup> is *Eman* and hating him <sup>asws</sup> is hypocrisy. By Allah <sup>azwj</sup>! None will love him except for a Momin nor hate him <sup>asws</sup> except for a hypocrite'.

قَالَ قُلْتُ الْأَمَانَ يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ قَالَ لَكَ الْأَمَانُ قُلْتُ فَمَا تَقُولُ فِي قَاتِلِ الْحُسَيْنِ ع قَالَ إِلَى النَّارِ وَ فِي النَّارِ قُلْتُ وَ كَذَلِكَ مَنْ قَتَلَ وَ لَدَّ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ص إِلَى النَّارِ وَ فِي النَّارِ قَالَ الْمَلِكُ عَقِيمٌ يَا سُلَيْمَانُ أَخْرُجْ وَ حَدِّثْ بِمَا سَمِعْتَ.

He (the narrator) said, 'I said, (Grant me) the security, O commander of the faithful!' He said, 'For you is security'. I said, 'So what are you saying regarding the murderer of Al-Husayn <sup>asws</sup>?'. He said, 'To the Fire and into the Fire'. I said, 'And similar to that is the murderer of the children of Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup>, to the Fire and in the Fire'. He said, 'The kingdom is futile, O Suleyman! Go out and narrate whatever you heard"<sup>81</sup>.

**[ولاية اهل البيت براءة من النار و تجمع الخير كله لهم.]**

***Wilayah* of the People <sup>asws</sup> of the Household is a freedom from the Fire, and the goodness, all of it would be gathered for them.**

وَ بِهِذَا الْإِسْنَادِ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُوسَى بْنِ الْمُتَوَكَّلِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْكُوفِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عَمْرَانَ النَّخَعِيُّ عَنْ عَمِّهِ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ النَّوْفَلِيِّ عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ سَالِمٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ ثَابِتِ بْنِ أَبِي صَفِيَّةَ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ:

And by this chain, 'It was narrated to us by Muhammad Bin Musa Bin Al Mutawakkil, from Muhammad Bin Abu Abdullah Al Kufy, from Musa Bin Imran Al-Nakhai'e, from his uncle Al Husayn Bin Yazeed Al Nowfaly, from Ali Bin Salim, from his father, from Sabit Bin Abu Safiyya, from Saeed Bin Jubeyr, from Ibn Abbas who said,

<sup>81</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 80

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: مَنْ سَرَّهُ أَنْ يَجْمَعَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى لَهُ الْخَيْرَ كُلَّهُ فَلْيُؤَالَ عَلِيًّا بَعْدِي وَ لِيُؤَالَ أَوْلِيَاءَهُ وَ لِيُعَادِ أَعْدَاءَهُ.

‘Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> said: ‘The one whom it joys that Allah <sup>azwj</sup> the Exalted Gathers for him the goodness, all of it, so let him befriend Ali <sup>asws</sup> after me <sup>saww</sup>, and let him befriend his <sup>asws</sup> friends, and let him be inimical to his <sup>asws</sup> enemies’.<sup>82</sup>

وَ بِهَذَا الْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْعَبَّاسُ بْنُ الْفَضْلِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو زُرْعَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ الْعَبْسِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ نُمَيْرٍ عَنِ الْحَارِثِ بْنِ حَصِيرَةَ عَنْ أَبِي سَلْمَانَ زَيْدِ بْنِ وَهْبٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ:

And by this chain, said, ‘It was narrated to us by Al Abbas Bin Al Fazl, from Abu Zur’at, from Usman Bin Muhammad, from Abu Shayba Al Absy, from Abdullah Bin Numeyr, from Al Haris Bin Haseyra, from Abu Salman Zayd Bin Wahab, from Abdullah Bin Abbas who said,

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ: وَلَا يَتِي وَ وَلَا يَبَةُ أَهْلِ بَيْتِي بَرَاءَةٌ وَ أَمَانٌ مِنَ النَّارِ.

‘Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> said: ‘My <sup>saww</sup> Wilayah and the Wilayah of the People <sup>asws</sup> of my <sup>saww</sup> Household is a freedom and a safety from the Fire’.<sup>83</sup>

وَ بِهَذَا الْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ يَحْيَى الْعَطَّارُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ الْفَرَارِيِّ عَنْ عَبْدِ بْنِ يَعْقُوبَ عَنْ مَنْصُورِ بْنِ أَبِي نُؤَيْرَةَ عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرِ بْنِ عَيَّاشٍ عَنْ أَبِي وَرَامَةَ [قُدَامَةَ] الْقَدَائِي [الْفَدَائِي] قَالَ:

And by this chain, said, ‘It was narrated to us by Ahmad Bin Muhammad Bin Yahya Al Attar, from his father, from Ja’far Bin Muhammad Al Farazy, from Abbad Bin Yaqoub, from Mansour Bin Abu Nuweyra, from Abu Bakr Bin Ayyas, from Abu Warama (Qudama) Al Qadai’e (Al Fadaie) who said,

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: مَنْ مَنَّ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ بِمَعْرِفَةِ أَهْلِ بَيْتِي وَ وَلَا يَتِيهِمْ فَقَدْ جَمَعَ اللَّهُ لَهُ الْخَيْرَ كُلَّهُ.

‘Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> said: ‘The one whom Allah <sup>azwj</sup> Favours upon with the recognition of the People <sup>asws</sup> of my <sup>saww</sup> Household and their <sup>asws</sup> Wilayah, so Allah <sup>azwj</sup> has Gathered for him the goodness, all of it’.<sup>84</sup>

وَ بِهَذَا الْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُوسَى بْنِ الْمُتَوَكَّلِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْكُوفِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عِمْرَانَ النَّخَعِيُّ عَنْ عَمِّهِ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ النَّوْفَلِيِّ عَنِ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ أَبِي حَمْرَةَ عَنْ أَبِي بصيرٍ قَالَ:

And by this chain, said, ‘It was narrated to us by Muhammad Bin Musa Bin Al Mutawakkal, from Muhammad Bin Abu Abdullah Al Kufy, from Musa Bin Imran Al Nakhai’e, from his uncle Al Husayn Bin Yazeed Al Nowfaly, from Al Hassan Bin Ali Bin Abu Hamza, from Abu Baseer who said,

قَالَ الصَّادِقُ ع: مَنْ أَقَامَ فَرَائِضَ اللَّهِ أَوْ اجْتَنَّبَ مَحَارِمَ اللَّهِ وَ أَحْسَنَ الْوَلَايَةَ لِأَهْلِ بَيْتِ نَبِيِّ اللَّهِ ص وَ تَبَرَّأَ مِنْ أَعْدَاءِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَ جَلَّ فَلْيَدْخُلْ مِنْ أَيِّ أَبْوَابِ الْجَنَّةِ الثَّمَانِيَةِ شَاءَ.

‘Al-Sadiq <sup>asws</sup> said: ‘The one who establishes the Obligations of Allah <sup>azwj</sup> and keeps aside from the Prohibitions of Allah <sup>azwj</sup> and betters the Wilayah of the People <sup>asws</sup> of the Household of the Prophet <sup>saww</sup> of Allah <sup>azwj</sup>, and disavows from the enemies of Allah <sup>azwj</sup>

<sup>82</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 81

<sup>83</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 82

<sup>84</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 83

Mighty and Majestic, so let him enter from whichever eight gates of the Paradise he so desires to'.<sup>85</sup>

[حب أهل البيت علامة طيب المولد.]

## Love of the People <sup>asws</sup> of the Household is a sign of the good birth.

وَبِهَذَا الْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ أَبِي وَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعْدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنْ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ مُحَمَّدَ بْنِ خَالِدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْقَاسِمِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ الْكُوفِيُّ وَ أَبُو يُوسُفَ يَعْقُوبُ الْأَنْبَارِيُّ الْكَاتِبُ عَنْ أَبِي مُحَمَّدٍ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ الْغِفَارِيِّ عَنِ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ

And by this chain, 'My father and Muhammad Bin Al Hassan said, 'It was narrated to us by Sa'ad Bin Abdullah, from Ahmad Bin Muhammad Bin Khalid, from Abu Al Qasim Abdul Rahman Al Kufy and Abu Yusuf Yaqoub Al Anbary the scribe, from Abu Muhammad Abdullah Bin Muhammad Al Ghifary, from Al Husayn Bin Yazeed,

عَنِ الصَّادِقِ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ آبَائِهِ ع قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: مَنْ أَحَبَّنَا أَهْلَ الْبَيْتِ فَلْيَحْمَدِ اللَّهَ عَلَى أَوَّلِ النَّعْمِ قِيلَ وَ مَا أَوَّلُ النَّعْمِ قَالَ ص طَيْبُ الْوِلَادَةِ وَ لَا يُحِبُّنَا إِلَّا مَنْ طَابَتْ وَ لَادَتْهُ.

'From Al-Sadiq Ja'far <sup>asws</sup> Bin Muhammad <sup>asws</sup>, from his <sup>asws</sup> father <sup>asws</sup>, from his <sup>asws</sup> forefathers <sup>asws</sup> having said: 'Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> said: 'The one who loves us <sup>asws</sup>, the People <sup>asws</sup> of the Household, so let him Praise Allah <sup>azwj</sup> upon the first Bounty'. It was said, 'And what is the first Bounty?' He <sup>saww</sup> said: 'The goodness of the birth, and he would not loves us <sup>asws</sup> except the one whose birth was good'.<sup>86</sup>

بِهَذَا الْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ أَبِي عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْبَرْقِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي عَنْ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ أَبِي عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عِيْسَى بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنْ أَبِي مُحَمَّدٍ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ عَنْ غَيْرِ وَاحِدٍ

And by this chain, said, 'It was narrated to us by Ali Bin Ahmad Bin Abdullah Bin Ahmad bin Abu Abdullah Al Barqy who said, 'It was narrated to us by my father, from Ahmad bin Abu Abdullah, from Muhammad Bin Isa Bin Abdullah, from Abu Muhammad Al Ansary, from someone else,

عَنْ أَبِي جَعْفَرِ الْبَاقِرِ ع قَالَ: مَنْ أَصْبَحَ يَجِدُ بَرْدَ حُبِّنَا عَلَى قَلْبِهِ فَلْيَحْمَدِ اللَّهَ عَلَى بَادِي النَّعْمِ قِيلَ وَ مَا بَادِي النَّعْمِ قَالَ طَيْبُ الْمَوْلِدِ.

(It has been narrated) from Abu Ja'far Al-Baqir <sup>asws</sup> having said: 'The one who, in the morning, finds the coolness of our <sup>asws</sup> love upon his heart, so let him Praise Allah <sup>azwj</sup> upon the initial Bounty'. It was said, 'And what is the initial Bounty?' He <sup>asws</sup> said: 'Goodness of the birth'.<sup>87</sup>

وَبِهَذَا الْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ بَابَانَ [تَاتَانَةَ] قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ هَاشِمٍ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ أَبِي عُمَيْرٍ عَنْ أَبِي زِيَادِ النَّهْدِيِّ عَنْ أَبِي عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ صَالِحٍ

<sup>85</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 84

<sup>86</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 85

<sup>87</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 86

And by this chain, said, 'It was narrated to us by Al Husayn Bin Ibrahim Bin Babanat (Tatanat), from Ali Bin Ibrahim, from his father Ibrahim Bin Hashim, from Muhammad Bin Abu Umeyr, from Abu Ziyad Al Nahdy, from Abu Ubeydullah Bin Salih,

عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَلِيِّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَمِيرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: يَا عَلِيُّ مَنْ أَحَبَّنِي وَ أَحَبَّكَ وَ أَحَبَّ الْأَيْمَةَ مِنْ وُلْدِكَ فَلْيَحْمَدِ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى عَلَى طِيبِ مَوْلِدِهِ فَإِنَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّنَا إِلَّا مَنْ طَابَتْ وِلَادَتُهُ وَ لَا يُبْغِضُنَا إِلَّا مَنْ خَبِثَتْ وِلَادَتُهُ.

From Zayd son of Ali<sup>asws</sup>, from his father<sup>asws</sup> Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Al-Husayn<sup>asws</sup>, from his<sup>asws</sup> father<sup>asws</sup> Al-Husayn Bin Ali<sup>asws</sup>, from his<sup>asws</sup> father<sup>asws</sup> Amir Al-Momineen Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib<sup>asws</sup> having said: 'Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'O Ali<sup>asws</sup>! The one who loves me<sup>saww</sup> and loves you<sup>asws</sup> and loves the Imams<sup>asws</sup> from your<sup>asws</sup> sons<sup>asws</sup>, so let him Praise Allah<sup>azwj</sup> the Exalted upon the goodness of his birth, for he would not love us<sup>asws</sup> except for the one whose birth is good, nor would he hate us except the one whose birth is bad'.<sup>88</sup>

وَبِهَذَا الْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عَلَوَيْهَ عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَسْعُودِيٌّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْقَاسِمِ الْكِنْدِيُّ عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ عَنْ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ الْقَاسِمِ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَرْقَمٍ قَالَ:

And by this chain, said, 'It was narrated to us by Muhammad Bin Al Hassan Bin Ahmad Bin Al Waleed, from Ahmad Bin Alawiyya, from Ibrahim Bin Muhammad, from Masoudy, from Ali Bin Al Qasim Al Kindy, from Sa'ad Bin Abu Talib, from Usman Bin Al Qasim Al Ansary, from Zayd Bin Arqam who said,

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: أَلَا أَدُلُّكُمْ عَلَى مَا إِنْ اسْتَدَلَّتُمْ بِهِ لَمْ تَهْلِكُوا وَ لَمْ تَضِلُّوا؟ قَالُوا بَلَى يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ إِنَّ إِمَامَكُمْ وَ وَلِيَّكُمْ عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ فَوَازِرُوهُ وَ نَاصِحُوهُ وَ صَدَّقُوهُ فَإِنَّ جِبْرَائِيلَ عَ أَمَرَنِي بِذَلِكَ.

'Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Shall I<sup>saww</sup> point you all to that what if you were to be evidenced with, you will not be destroyed and will not go astray?' They said, 'Yes, O Rasool-Allah<sup>saww</sup>!', He<sup>saww</sup> said: 'Your Imam<sup>asws</sup> and your Guardian is Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib<sup>asws</sup>, therefore support him<sup>asws</sup>, and consult him<sup>asws</sup> and ratify him<sup>asws</sup>, for Jibraeel<sup>as</sup> commanded me<sup>saww</sup> with that (being from Allah<sup>azwj</sup>)'.<sup>89</sup>

**[فَاطِمَةُ تَشْفَعُ لِنِسَاءِ أُمَّةٍ مُحَمَّدٍ (ص).]**

**(Syeda) Fatima<sup>asws</sup> will be interceding for the women of the community of Muhammad<sup>saww</sup>.**

بِهَذَا الْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ زِيَادِ بْنِ جَعْفَرِ الْهَمْدَانِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ هَاشِمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَعْفَرُ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ النَّقْفِيِّ عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ مُوسَى بْنِ أُخْبَةَ الْوَادِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو قَتَادَةَ الْحَرَّانِيُّ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْعَلَاءِ الْحَضْرَمِيِّ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ:

Bythis chain, said, 'It was narrated to us by Ahmad Bin Ziyad Bin Ja'far Al Hamdany, from Ali Bin Ibrahim Bin Hashim, from Ja'far Bin Salma, from Ibrahim Bin Muhammad Bin Al Saqafy, from Ibrahim Bin Musa Bin Akhayyat Al Waqidy, fromj Abu Qatada Al Harrany, from Abdul Rahman Bin Al A'ala al Hazramy, from Saeed Bin Al Musayyib, from Ibn Abbas who said,

<sup>88</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa<sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza<sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 87

<sup>89</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa<sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza<sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 88



إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ص كَانَ جَالِسًا ذَاتَ يَوْمٍ وَعِنْدَهُ عَلِيٌّ وَ فَاطِمَةُ وَ الْحَسَنُ وَ الْحُسَيْنُ ع فَقَالَ اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّكَ تَعْلَمُ أَنَّ هَؤُلَاءِ أَهْلُ بَيْتِي وَ أَكْرَمُ النَّاسِ عَلَيَّ فَأُحِبُّ مَنْ يُحِبُّهُمْ وَ أُبْغِضُ مَنْ يُبْغِضُهُمْ وَ وَالٍ مَنْ وَالَاهُمْ وَ عَادٍ مَنْ عَادَاهُمْ وَ أَعِيْنُ مَنْ أَعَانَهُمْ وَ اجْعَلْهُمْ مُطَهَّرِينَ مِنْ كُلِّ رَجْسٍ مَعْصُومِينَ مِنْ كُلِّ ذَنْبٍ وَ آيِدْهُمْ بِرُوحِ الْقُدُسِ مِنْكَ

‘One day Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> was seated, and in his <sup>saww</sup> presence were Ali <sup>asws</sup>, and (Syeda) Fatima <sup>asws</sup>, and Al-Hassan <sup>asws</sup> and Al-Husayn <sup>asws</sup>. So he <sup>saww</sup> said: ‘You <sup>azwj</sup> Know that they <sup>asws</sup> are the People <sup>asws</sup> of my <sup>saww</sup> Household, and the most prestigious of the people to me <sup>saww</sup>, therefore Love the one who loves them <sup>asws</sup> and Hate the one who hates them <sup>asws</sup>, and Befriend the one who befriends them <sup>asws</sup> and be Inimical to the one who is inimical to them <sup>asws</sup>, and Assist the one who assists them <sup>asws</sup>, and Make them <sup>asws</sup> Puritified from every uncleanness, infallible from every sin, and Aid them <sup>asws</sup> with the Holy Spirit, from You <sup>azwj</sup>’.

ثُمَّ قَالَ ص يَا عَلِيُّ أَنْتَ إِمَامُ أُمَّتِي وَ خَلِيفَتِي عَلَيْهَا بَعْدِي وَ أَنْتَ قَائِدُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ وَ كَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَى ابْنَتِي فَاطِمَةَ قَدْ أَقْبَلَتْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ عَلَى نَجِيبٍ مِنْ نُورٍ عَنْ يَمِينِهَا سَبْعُونَ أَلْفَ مَلَكٍ وَ عَنْ شِمَالِهَا سَبْعُونَ أَلْفَ مَلَكٍ وَ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهَا سَبْعُونَ أَلْفَ مَلَكٍ وَ خَلْفَهَا سَبْعُونَ أَلْفَ مَلَكٍ تَقُودُ مُؤْمِنَاتِ أُمَّتِي إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ

Then he <sup>saww</sup> said: ‘O Ali <sup>asws</sup>! You <sup>asws</sup> are the Imam <sup>asws</sup> of my <sup>saww</sup> community, and my <sup>saww</sup> Caliph upon it after me <sup>saww</sup>, and you <sup>asws</sup> are the guid of the Momineen to the Paradise, and it is as if I <sup>saww</sup> am looking at my <sup>saww</sup> daughter <sup>asws</sup> (Syeda) Fatima <sup>asws</sup> having come on the Day of Judgment upon a carriage of light. On her <sup>asws</sup> right being seventy thousand Angels and on her <sup>asws</sup> left being seventy thousand Angels, and in front of her <sup>asws</sup> being seventy thousand Abgels, and behind her <sup>asws</sup> being seventy thousand Angels, guiding the female believers of my <sup>saww</sup> community to the Paradise.

فَأَيُّمَا امْرَأَةٍ صَلَّتْ فِي الْيَوْمِ وَ اللَّيْلَةِ حَمْسَ صَلَوَاتٍ وَ صَامَتْ شَهْرَ رَمَضَانَ وَ حَجَّتْ بَيْتَ اللَّهِ الْحَرَامَ وَ زَكَتْ مَالَهَا وَ أَطَاعَتْ زَوْجَهَا وَ وَالَتْ عَلِيًّا بَعْدِي دَخَلَتْ الْجَنَّةَ بِشَفَاعَةِ ابْنَتِي فَاطِمَةَ وَ إِنَّهَا لَسَيِّدَةُ نِسَاءِ الْعَالَمِينَ

Therefore, whichever woman prays five *Salats* during the day and the night, and Fasts the Month of Ramazan, and performs Hajj of the Sacred House of Allah <sup>azwj</sup>, and gives Zakat of her wealth, and obeys her husband, and befriends Ali <sup>asws</sup> after me <sup>saww</sup>, would enter the Paradise by the intercession of my <sup>saww</sup> daughter (Syeda) Fatima <sup>asws</sup>, and she <sup>asws</sup> is the chieftess of the women of the worlds’.

فَقِيلَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَ هِيَ سَيِّدَةُ نِسَاءِ عَالَمِهَا؟ فَقَالَ عَلَيْهِ وَ آلِهِ السَّلَامُ ذَلِكَ لِمَرْيَمَ بِنْتِ عِمْرَانَ فَأَمَّا ابْنَتِي فَهِيَ سَيِّدَةُ نِسَاءِ الْعَالَمِينَ مِنَ الْأَوَّلِينَ وَ الْآخِرِينَ وَ إِنَّهَا لَتَقُومُ فِي مَحْرَابِهَا فَيَسْلُمُ عَلَيْهَا سَبْعُونَ أَلْفَ [أَلْفًا] مِنَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ الْمُقَرَّبِينَ وَ يُبَادُونَهَا بِمَا نَادَتْ بِهِ الْمَلَائِكَةُ الْمُقَرَّبُونَ مَرِيْمَ فَيَقُولُونَ يَا فَاطِمَةَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ اصْطَفَاكِ وَ طَهَّرَكِ وَ اصْطَفَاكِ عَلَى نِسَاءِ الْعَالَمِينَ

So it was said, ‘O Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup>! Is she <sup>asws</sup> the chieftess of the women of her world (time period)?’ So he <sup>saww</sup>, greetings be upon him <sup>saww</sup> and his <sup>saww</sup> Progeny said: ‘That is for Maryam <sup>as</sup> Bint Imran <sup>as</sup>. But, as for my <sup>saww</sup> daughter <sup>asws</sup>, so she <sup>asws</sup> is the chieftess of the women of the worlds, from the former ones and the latter ones, and she <sup>asws</sup> would be standing in her Prayer Niche, and there would greet upon her <sup>asws</sup>, seventy thousand Angels from the Angels of Proximity, and they would call her <sup>asws</sup> with what the Angels of Proximity would be calling Maryam <sup>as</sup>, and they would be saying: ‘O Fatima <sup>asws</sup>! [3:42]

**Allah has Chosen you and Purified you and Chosen you above the women of the worlds”.**

ثُمَّ النَّفَقَتْ إِلَى عَلِيٍّ ع فَقَالَ يَا عَلِيُّ إِنَّ فَاطِمَةَ بَضْعَةٌ مِنِّي هِيَ نُورٌ عَيْنِي وَ ثَمَرَةٌ فُؤَادِي يَسُوءُنِي مَا سَاءَ هَا وَ يَسُرُّنِي مَا سَرَّهَا وَ  
إِنِّهَا أَوَّلُ لُحُوقٍ يَلْحَقُنِي مِنْ أَهْلِ بَيْتِي فَأَحْسِنُ إِلَيْهَا مِنْ بَعْدِي وَ الْحَسَنُ وَ الْحُسَيْنُ فَهُمَا ابْنَايَ وَ رِيحَانَتَايَ وَ هُمَا سَيِّدَا شَبَابِ أَهْلِ  
الْجَنَّةِ فَلْيَكُونَا عَلَيْكَ كَسَمْعِكَ وَ بَصَرِكَ

Then he <sup>saww</sup> turned towards Ali <sup>asws</sup> and he <sup>saww</sup> said: ‘O Ali <sup>asws</sup>! Verily, Fatima <sup>asws</sup> is a part from me <sup>saww</sup>, and she <sup>asws</sup> is the light of my <sup>saww</sup> eyes, and fruit of my <sup>saww</sup> heart. It disappoints me <sup>saww</sup> what disappoints her <sup>asws</sup>, it cheers me <sup>saww</sup> what cheers her <sup>asws</sup>. She <sup>asws</sup> would be the first one from the People <sup>asws</sup> of my <sup>saww</sup> Household to meet me <sup>saww</sup>, therefore be good to her <sup>asws</sup> from after me <sup>saww</sup>. And Al-Hassan <sup>asws</sup> and Al-Husayn <sup>asws</sup> (as well), for they <sup>asws</sup> are my <sup>saww</sup> sons, and my <sup>saww</sup> aromas, and they <sup>asws</sup> are the chiefs of the youths of the Paradise. Therefore, let them <sup>asws</sup> be upon you <sup>asws</sup> like your <sup>asws</sup> hearing and your <sup>asws</sup> sight’.

ثُمَّ رَفَعَ صَ يَدَيْهِ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ فَقَالَ اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَشْهَدُ أَنَّي مُحِبٌّ لِمَنْ أَحَبَّهُمْ وَ مُبْغِضٌ لِمَنْ أَبْغَضَهُمْ وَ سَلِيمٌ لِمَنْ سَأَلَهُمْ وَ حَرْبٌ لِمَنْ حَارَبَهُمْ وَ عَدُوٌّ لِمَنْ عَادَاهُمْ وَ وَلِيٌّ لِمَنْ وَالَاهُمْ.

Then he <sup>saww</sup> raised his <sup>saww</sup> hand towards the sky and he <sup>saww</sup> said: ‘O Allah <sup>azwj</sup>! I <sup>saww</sup> hereby testify that I <sup>saww</sup> love the one who loves them <sup>asws</sup> and am hateful to the one who hates them <sup>asws</sup>, and am at peace with the one who is at peace with them <sup>asws</sup> and am at war with the one who is at war with them <sup>asws</sup>, and am an enemy to the one who is inimical to them <sup>asws</sup>, and am a friend to the one who befriends them <sup>asws</sup>’.<sup>90</sup>

وَ بِهَذَا الْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ مُوسَى الدَّقَاقُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْعَبَّاسِ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يَحْيَى بْنِ زَكَرِيَّا الْقَطَّانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
يَكْرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ حَبِيبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ عَاصِمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ  
عُمَرَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عُمَرَ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ عَنِ جَدِّهِ

And by this chain, said, ‘It was narrated to us by Ali Bin Ahmad Bin Musa Al Daqqaq, from Abu Al Abbas Ahmad Bin Yahya Bin Zakariyya Al Qatan, from Bakr Bin Abdullah Bin Habeeb, from Umar Bin Abdullah, from Al hassan Bin Al Husayn Bin Aasim, from Abdullah Bin Muhammad Bin Umar Bin Abdullah Bin Muhammad Bin Umar Bin Ali, from his grandfather,

عَنْ عَلِيٍّ ع قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَلْمَانُ الْخَيْرِيُّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فَقَالَ: يَا أَبَا الْحَسَنِ قُلْ لِمَا [قَلَمًا] أَقْبَلْتَ أَنْتَ وَ أَنَا عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ص فَقَالَ  
يَا سَلْمَانُ هَذَا وَ حَزْبُهُ هُمْ الْمُفْلِحُونَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ.

From Ali <sup>asws</sup> having said: ‘Salman <sup>as</sup> the good (one), may Allah <sup>azwj</sup> be Pleased from him <sup>as</sup> narrated to me <sup>asws</sup> saying, ‘O Abu Al-Hassan <sup>asws</sup>! Every time you <sup>asws</sup> came and I <sup>as</sup> was in the presence of Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup>, he <sup>saww</sup> said: ‘O Salman <sup>as</sup>! This one and his <sup>asws</sup> party, they would be the successful ones on the Day of Judgment’.<sup>91</sup>

<sup>90</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 89

<sup>91</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 90

[لم يركب النبي (ص) و على يمشى على قدميه.]

**The Prophet <sup>saww</sup> did not ride while Ali <sup>asws</sup> was walking upon his <sup>asws</sup> feet.**

و بهذا الإسناد قال: حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ أَبِي عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْبَرْقِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي عَنْ جَدِّهِ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ أَبِي عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْبَرْقِيِّ عَنْ أَبِيهِ مُحَمَّدَ بْنِ خَالِدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَهْلُ بْنُ الْمَرْزُبَانَ الْفَارِسِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ جَعْفَرٍ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْفَيْضِ بْنِ الْمُخْتَارِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ

And by this chain, said, 'It was narrated to us by Ali Bin Ahmad Bin Abu Abdullah Al Barqy, from his father, from his grandfather Ahmad Bin Abu Abdullah Al Barqy, from his father Muhammad Bin Khalid, from Sahl Bin Al Marzuban Al Farsy, from Muhammad In Mansour, from Abdullah Bin Ja'far, from Muhammad Bin Al Fayz Bin Al Mukhtar, from his father,

عَنْ أَبِي جَعْفَرٍ مُحَمَّدَ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ الْبَاقِرِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ ع قَالَ: خَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص دَاتَ يَوْمٍ وَ هُوَ رَاكِبٌ وَ خَرَجَ عَلِيٌّ ع وَ هُوَ يَمْشِي فَقَالَ لَه يَا أَبَا الْحَسَنِ إِمَّا أَنْ تَرْكَبَ وَ إِمَّا أَنْ تَنْصَرِفَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ أَمَرَنِي أَنْ تَرْكَبَ إِذَا رَكِبْتَ وَ تَمْشِيَ إِذَا مَشَيْتَ وَ تَجْلِسَ إِذَا جَلَسْتَ

From Abu Ja'far Muhammad <sup>asws</sup> Bin Ali Al-Baqir <sup>asws</sup>, from his <sup>asws</sup> father <sup>asws</sup>, from his <sup>asws</sup> grandfather <sup>asws</sup> having said: 'One day Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> went out and he <sup>saww</sup> was riding, and Ali <sup>asws</sup> came out and he <sup>asws</sup> was walking. So he <sup>saww</sup> said to him <sup>asws</sup>: 'O Abu Al-Hassan <sup>asws</sup>! Either you <sup>asws</sup> ride or you <sup>asws</sup> leave, for Allah <sup>azwj</sup> has Commanded me <sup>saww</sup> that you should ride when I <sup>saww</sup> am riding, and you <sup>asws</sup> should walk when I <sup>saww</sup> am walking, and you <sup>asws</sup> should be seated when I <sup>saww</sup> sit down.

إِلَّا أَنْ يَكُونَ حَدًّا مِنْ حُدُودِ اللَّهِ لَا يَدُّ لَكَ مِنَ الْقِيَامِ وَالْفُجُودِ فِيهِ وَ مَا أَكْرَمَنِي اللَّهُ بِكَرَامَتِهِ إِلَّا وَ قَدْ أَكْرَمَكَ بِمِثْلِهَا وَ خَصَّنِي بِالنَّبُوءَةِ وَالرَّسَالَةِ وَ جَعَلَكَ وِلِيِّي فِي ذَلِكَ تَقَوْمٌ فِي حُدُودِهِ وَ فِي صَعْبِ أُمُورِهِ

Indeed! It happens to be a limit from the Limits of Allah <sup>azwj</sup>, it being a must for you <sup>asws</sup> from the standing and the sitting with regards to it. And Allah <sup>azwj</sup> has not Honoured me <sup>saww</sup> with His <sup>azwj</sup> Prestige except He <sup>azwj</sup> has Honoured you <sup>asws</sup> with the like of it. And He <sup>azwj</sup> Specialised me <sup>saww</sup> with the Prophet-hood and the Message, and Made you <sup>asws</sup> as my <sup>saww</sup> Guardian in that you <sup>asws</sup> should be standing within its limits and during His <sup>azwj</sup> difficult Commands.

وَ الَّذِي بَعَثَ مُحَمَّدًا بِالْحَقِّ نَبِيًّا مَا آمَنَ بِي مَنْ أَنْكَرَكَ وَ لَا أَقْرَبِي مَنْ جَحَدَكَ وَ لَا آمَنَ بِاللَّهِ وَ فِي [بِي] مَنْ كَفَرَ بِكَ وَ إِنَّ فَضْلَكَ لِمَنْ فَضَّلِي وَ إِنَّ فَضْلِي لَكَ فَضْلٌ وَ هُوَ قَوْلُ رَبِّي عَزَّ وَ جَلَّ قُلْ بِفَضْلِ اللَّهِ وَ بِرَحْمَتِهِ فَبِذَلِكَ فَلْيَفْرَحُوا هُوَ خَيْرٌ مِمَّا يَجْمَعُونَ

By the One <sup>azwj</sup> Who Sent Muhammad <sup>saww</sup> with the Truth as a Prophet <sup>saww</sup>! He has not believed in me <sup>saww</sup>, the one who denies you <sup>asws</sup>, nor has he acknowledged me <sup>saww</sup> the one who rejects you <sup>asws</sup>, nor has he believed in Allah <sup>azwj</sup> and in me <sup>saww</sup>, the one who disbelieves in you <sup>asws</sup>; and that your <sup>asws</sup> merits are from my <sup>saww</sup> merits and my <sup>saww</sup> merits are merits for you <sup>asws</sup>, and it is the Speech of my <sup>saww</sup> Lord <sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic  
**[10:58] Say: By the Grace of Allah and by His Mercy – so it is by that they should be rejoicing; it is better from what which they are amassing.**

فَقَضَلُ اللَّهِ نُبُوَّةَ نَبِيِّكُمْ وَ رَحْمَتُهُ وَ لَآئِيَهُ عَلَيَّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ فَبَدَّلَكَ قَالَ بِالنُّبُوَّةِ وَ الْوَلَايَةِ فَلْيَفْرَحُوا بِعِنِي الشَّيْعَةَ هُوَ خَيْرٌ مِمَّا يَجْمَعُونَ يَعْنِي مُخَالِفِيهِمْ مِنَ الْأَهْلِ وَ الْمَالِ وَ الْوَلَدِ فِي دَارِ الدُّنْيَا

So the Grace of Allah <sup>azwj</sup> is the Prophet-hood of your Prophet <sup>saww</sup>, and His <sup>azwj</sup> Mercy is the *Wilayah* of Ali <sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib <sup>asws</sup>. Thus, with that He <sup>azwj</sup> Said: **By the Prophet-hood and the Wilayah, so it is by that they should be rejoicing**, Meaning the Shias of Ali <sup>asws</sup>, **it is better than what they are amassing**, Meaning the adversaries, from the families and the wealth and the children in the house of the world.

وَ اللَّهُ يَا عَلِيُّ مَا خُلِقْتُ إِلَّا لِتَعْبُدَ رَبِّكَ وَ لِتُعَرَفَ بِكَ مَعَالِمُ الدِّينِ وَ يَصْلُحَ بِكَ دَارِسُ السَّبِيلِ وَ لَقَدْ ضَلَّ عَنْكَ وَ لَمْ يَهْتَدِ إِلَى اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَ جَلَّ مَنْ لَمْ يَهْتَدِ إِلَيْكَ وَ إِلَى وَ لَآئِيَتِكَ وَ هُوَ قَوْلُهُ عَزَّ وَ جَلَّ وَ إِنِّي لَعَفَّارٌ لِمَنْ تَابَ وَ آمَنَ وَ عَمِلَ صَالِحًا تَمَّ اهْتَدَى يَعْنِي إِلَى وَ لَآئِيَتِكَ

By Allah <sup>azwj</sup>, O Ali <sup>asws</sup>! You <sup>asws</sup> have not been Created except to worship your <sup>asws</sup> Lord <sup>azwj</sup> and for the information of the Religion to be known through you <sup>asws</sup>, and the way of the learning to be corrected by you <sup>asws</sup>. And the one who was not guided to you <sup>asws</sup> and to your <sup>asws</sup> *Wilayah* so he has strayed from you <sup>asws</sup> and was not guided to Allah <sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic, and it is the Speech of the Mighty and Majestic **[20:82] And I am Forgiving to him who repents and believes and does righteous deeds, then follows the right Guidance**, Meaning to your <sup>asws</sup> *Wilayah*.

وَ لَقَدْ أَمَرَنِي رَبِّي تَبَارَكَ وَ تَعَالَى أَنْ أَفْتَرِضَ مِنْ حَقِّكَ مَا افْتَرَضَهُ مِنْ حَقِّي وَ إِنَّ حَقَّكَ لَمَفْرُوضٌ عَلَيَّ مِنْ أَمَنِ بِي وَ لَوْلَاكَ لَمْ يُعْرِفْ حِزْبُ اللَّهِ وَ بِكَ يُعْرِفُ عَدُوُّ اللَّهِ وَ مَنْ لَمْ يَلْقَهُ بِوَلَائِيَتِكَ لَمْ يَلْقَهُ بِشَيْءٍ وَ لَقَدْ أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَ جَلَّ إِلَيَّ يَا أَيُّهَا الرَّسُولُ بَلِّغْ مَا أَنْزَلَ إِلَيْكَ مِنْ رَبِّكَ يَعْنِي فِي وَ لَآئِيَتِكَ يَا عَلِيُّ وَ إِنَّ لَمْ تَفْعَلْ فَمَا بَلَّغْتَ رِسَالَتَهُ

And my <sup>saww</sup> Lord <sup>azwj</sup> Blessed and High has Commanded me <sup>saww</sup> that it has been Imposed from your <sup>asws</sup> rights what is Imposed from my <sup>saww</sup> rights for the necessitation upon the one who believes in me <sup>saww</sup>. And had it not been for you <sup>asws</sup> the Party of Allah <sup>azwj</sup> would not be recognised, and by you <sup>asws</sup> are the enemies of Allah <sup>azwj</sup> recognised. The one, who has not received your <sup>asws</sup> *Wilayah*, has not received anything, and Allah <sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic has Revealed unto me <sup>saww</sup> **[5:67] O you Rasool! Deliver what has been Revealed unto you from your Lord; Meaning regarding your <sup>asws</sup> *Wilayah*, O Ali <sup>asws</sup> - and if you do it not, then you have not delivered His Message.**

وَ لَوْ لَمْ أُبَلِّغْ مَا أَمَرْتُ بِهِ مِنْ وَ لَآئِيَتِكَ لَحَبِطَ عَمَلِي وَ مَنْ لَقِيَ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَ جَلَّ بِغَيْرِ وَ لَآئِيَتِكَ فَقَطْ [فَقَدْ] حَبِطَ عَمَلُهُ وَ غَدَا يُخْزَى وَ مَا أَقُولُ إِلَّا قَوْلَ رَبِّي تَبَارَكَ وَ تَعَالَى وَ إِنَّ الْأَدْيَ أَقُولُ لِمَنْ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَ جَلَّ أَنْزَلَهُ فِيكَ.

And had I <sup>saww</sup> not delivered what I <sup>saww</sup> had been Commanded with, from your <sup>asws</sup> *Wilayah*, my <sup>saww</sup> deeds would have been Confiscated, and the one who meets Allah <sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic without your <sup>asws</sup> *Wilayah*, so his deeds would be Confiscated, and tomorrow he would be ashamed. And I <sup>saww</sup> am not saying except for the Words of my <sup>saww</sup> Lord <sup>azwj</sup> Blessed and High, and that which I <sup>saww</sup> am saying is from what Allah <sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic has Revealed regarding you <sup>asws</sup>.<sup>92</sup>

<sup>92</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 91

وَبِهَذَا الْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ مَاجِلَوِيَّةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي عَنْ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ مُحَمَّدَ بْنِ خَالِدِ الْبَرْقِيِّ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ خَلْفِ بْنِ حَمَّادِ الْأَسَدِيِّ عَنْ أَبِي الْحَسَنِ الْعَبْدِيِّ عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ عَنْ أَبِي الْجَعْدِ قَالَ:

And by this chain, said, 'It was narrated to us by Muhammad Bin ali Majaylawiya, from his father, from Ahmad Bin Muhammad Bin Khalid Al Barqy, from his father, from Khalaf Bin Hammad Al Asady, from Abu Al Hassan Al Abady, from Al Amsh, from Abu Al Ja'ad who said,

سُئِلَ جَابِرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع فَقَالَ ذَلِكَ خَيْرُ خَلْقِ اللَّهِ مِنَ الْأَوَّلِينَ وَالْآخِرِينَ مَا خَلَا النَّبِيِّينَ وَالْمُرْسَلِينَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ لَمْ يَخْلُقْ خَلْفًا بَعْدَ النَّبِيِّينَ وَالْمُرْسَلِينَ أَكْرَمَ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ وَالْأَيْمَةِ مِنْ وَلَدِهِ بَعْدَهُ

'Jabir Bin Abdullah Al-Ansary was asked about Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib<sup>asws</sup>, so he said, 'That is the best of the creatures, from the former ones and the latter ones, apart from the Prophets<sup>as</sup> and the Mursils<sup>as</sup>. Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic did not Create a creature from the Prophets<sup>as</sup> and the Mursils<sup>as</sup> more honourable to Him<sup>azwj</sup> than Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib<sup>asws</sup>, and the Imams<sup>asws</sup> from his<sup>asws</sup> sons<sup>asws</sup> after him<sup>asws</sup>'.

قُلْتُ فَمَا تَقُولُ فِيمَنْ يُبْغِضُهُ وَ يَنْتَقِصُهُ؟ فَقَالَ لَا يُبْغِضُهُ إِلَّا كَافِرٌ وَ لَا يَنْتَقِصُهُ إِلَّا مُنَافِقٌ قُلْتُ فَمَا تَقُولُ فِيمَنْ يَتَوَلَّاهُ وَ يَتَوَلَّى الْأَيْمَةَ مِنْ وَلَدِهِ بَعْدَهُ فَقَالَ إِنَّ شِبَعَةَ عَلِيٍّ وَ الْأَيْمَةَ مِنْ وَلَدِهِ بَعْدَهُ هُمُ الْفَائِزُونَ وَ الْأَمْنُونَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ

I said, 'So what are you saying regarding the one who hates him<sup>asws</sup> and derogates him<sup>asws</sup>? So he said, 'None would hate him<sup>asws</sup> except for a disbeliever nor would he derogate him<sup>asws</sup> except for a hypocrite'. I said, 'So what are you saying regarding the one who befriends him<sup>asws</sup> and befriends the Imams<sup>asws</sup> from his<sup>asws</sup> sons<sup>asws</sup> from after him<sup>asws</sup>? He said, 'The Shias of Ali<sup>asws</sup> and of the Imams<sup>asws</sup> from his<sup>asws</sup> sons<sup>asws</sup> from after him<sup>asws</sup>, they would be the successful ones and the secured ones on the Day of Judgment'.

ثُمَّ قَالَ مَا تَرَوْنَ لَوْ أَنَّ رَجُلًا خَرَجَ يَدْعُو النَّاسَ إِلَى ضَلَالَةٍ مَنْ كَانَ أَقْرَبَ النَّاسِ مِنْهُ قَالُوا شِبَعَتُهُ وَ أَنْصَارُهُ قَالَ إِنَّ خَرَجَ يَدْعُو النَّاسَ إِلَى هُدًى مَنْ كَانَ أَقْرَبَ النَّاسِ مِنْهُ قَالُوا شِبَعَتُهُ وَ أَنْصَارُهُ قَالَ فَكَذَلِكَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع بِيَدِهِ لَوَاءُ الْحَمْدِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ أَقْرَبُ النَّاسِ مِنْهُ شِبَعَتُهُ وَ أَنْصَارُهُ.

Then he said, 'What are you viewing, if a man were to come out calling the people to the straying, the one who was the closest of the people to him, they would say he is his shia and his helper. If he were to come out calling the people to guidance, the one who was the closest of the people from him, they would say, he is his shia and his helper. Thus, like that is Ali<sup>asws</sup> Bin Abu Talib<sup>asws</sup>. In his<sup>asws</sup> hand would be the Flag of Praise on the Day of Judgment. The closest of the people from him<sup>asws</sup> would be his<sup>asws</sup> Shias and his<sup>asws</sup> helpers'.<sup>93</sup>

وَبِهَذَا الْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي رَه قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعْدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدَ بْنِ خَالِدِ عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ يَحْيَى عَنْ جَدِّهِ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ رَاشِدٍ

And by this chain, said, 'It was narrated to us by my father, from Sa'ad Bin Abdullah, from Ahmad Bin Muhammad Bin Khalid, from Al Qasim Bin Yahya, from his grandfather Al Hassan Bin Rashid,

<sup>93</sup> Bashaarat Al Mustafa <sup>saww</sup> Li Shia Al Murtaza <sup>asws</sup> - P 4 H 92

عَنْ أَبِي عَبْدِ اللَّهِ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ الصَّادِقِ عَلَيْهِ وَ عَلَى آلِهِ السَّلَامُ عَنْ آبَائِهِ عَنْ أَمِيرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ع قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ عَلَى مِنْبَرِهِ: يَا عَلِيُّ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَ جَلَّ وَ هَبَكَ حُبَّ الْمَسَاكِينِ وَ الْمُسْتَضْعَفِينَ فِي الْأَرْضِ فَرَضِيَتْ بِهِمْ إِخْوَانًا وَ رَضُوا بِكَ إِمَامًا فَطُوبَى لِمَنْ أَحَبَّكَ وَ صَدَقَ عَلَيْكَ [بِكَ] وَ وَيْلٌ لِمَنْ أَبْغَضَكَ وَ كَذَبَ عَلَيْكَ

From Abu Abdullah Ja'far Bin Muhammad Al-Sadiq <sup>asws</sup>, greetings be upon him <sup>asws</sup> and his <sup>asws</sup> progeny <sup>asws</sup>, from his <sup>asws</sup> forefathers <sup>asws</sup>, from Amir Al-Momineen <sup>asws</sup> having said: 'Rasool-Allah <sup>saww</sup> said upon his <sup>saww</sup> Pulpit: 'O Ali <sup>asws</sup>! Allah <sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic has Gifted you <sup>asws</sup> the love of the poor and the weak ones in the earth, therefore be pleased with them as brethren and they would be pleased with you <sup>asws</sup> as an Imam <sup>asws</sup>. Therefore, beatitude is for the one who loves you <sup>asws</sup> and ratifies you <sup>asws</sup> and woe is for the one who hates you <sup>asws</sup> and lies upon you <sup>asws</sup>.

يَا عَلِيُّ أَنْتَ الْعَلَمُ لِهَذِهِ الْأُمَّةِ مَنْ أَحَبَّكَ فَازَ وَ مَنْ أَبْغَضَكَ هَلَكَ

O Ali <sup>asws</sup>! You <sup>asws</sup> are the knowledgeable one of this community. The one who loves you <sup>asws</sup> would be successful, and the one who hates you would be destroyed.

يَا عَلِيُّ أَنَا الْمَدِينَةُ وَ أَنْتَ بَابُهَا وَ هَلْ تُؤْتَى الْمَدِينَةُ إِلَّا مِنْ بَابِهَا

O Ali <sup>asws</sup>! I <sup>saww</sup> am the city and you <sup>asws</sup> are its gate, and can the city be arrived at except from its gate?

يَا عَلِيُّ أَهْلُ مَوَدَّتِكَ كُلُّ أَوَابٍ حَفِيظٍ وَ كُلُّ ذِي طَمَرٍ لَوْ أَقْسَمَ عَلَى اللَّهِ لِأَبْرَ قَسَمَهُ

O Ali <sup>asws</sup>! The people of your <sup>asws</sup> cordiality **[50:32] every penitent one keeps (His limits)** and every one with shabby clothes. If he (your <sup>asws</sup> Shia) was to vow upon Allah <sup>azwj</sup>, he would fulfil his vow.

يَا عَلِيُّ إِخْوَانُكَ كُلُّ طَاهِرٍ زَاكِ مُجْتَهِدٍ عِنْدَ الْخَلْقِ عَظِيمِ الْمَنْزِلَةِ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَ جَلَّ

O Ali <sup>asws</sup>! Your <sup>asws</sup> brethren is every clean, clever, diligent one in the presence of the People, of great status in the Presence of Allah <sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic.

يَا عَلِيُّ مُحِبُّوكَ جِبْرَانُ اللَّهِ فِي دَارِ الْفِرْدَوْسِ لَا يَأْسَفُونَ عَلَى مَا فَاتَهُمْ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا

O Ali <sup>asws</sup>! The one who loves you <sup>asws</sup> would be in the vicinity of Allah <sup>azwj</sup> in the house of Al-Firdous not regretting upon what was lost of them from the world.

يَا عَلِيُّ أَنَا وَلِيُّ لِمَنْ وَالَيْتَ وَ أَنَا عَدُوٌّ لِمَنْ عَادَيْتَ

O Ali <sup>asws</sup>! I <sup>saww</sup> am a friend of the one whom you <sup>asws</sup> befriend, and I <sup>saww</sup> am an enemy to the one whom you <sup>asws</sup> are inimical to.

يَا عَلِيُّ مَنْ أَحَبَّكَ فَقَدْ أَحْبَبَنِي وَ مَنْ أَبْغَضَكَ فَقَدْ أَبْغَضَنِي

O Ali<sup>asws</sup>! The one who loves you<sup>asws</sup>, so he has loved me<sup>saww</sup>, and the one who hates you<sup>asws</sup> so he has hated me<sup>asws</sup>.

يَا عَلِيُّ إِخْوَانِكَ الذُّبُلُ الشَّفَاهُ تُعْرِفُ الرَّهْبَانِيَّةَ فِي وُجُوهِهِمْ

O Ali<sup>asws</sup>! Your<sup>asws</sup> brethren are the ones of shrivelled lips. You can recognise the monasticism in their faces.

يَا عَلِيُّ إِخْوَانِكَ يَفْرَحُونَ فِي ثَلَاثِ مَوَاطِنَ عِنْدَ خُرُوجِ أَنْفُسِهِمْ وَ أَنَا شَاهِدُهُمْ وَ أَنْتَ وَ عِنْدَ الْمُسَاءَلَةِ فِي قُبُورِهِمْ وَ عِنْدَ الْعَرْضِ وَ عِنْدَ الصَّرَاطِ إِذَا سُئِلَ الْخَلْقُ عَنْ إِيمَانِهِمْ فَلَمْ يُجِيبُوا

O Ali<sup>asws</sup>! Your brethren would be joyous in three places – during the exit of their souls and I<sup>saww</sup> and you<sup>asws</sup> would be witnessing them, and during the questioning in their graves, and during the display (of their deeds), and at the Bridge when the people would be questioned about their *Eman*, but they would not be answering’.

يَا عَلِيُّ حَرْبِكَ حَرْبِي وَ سِلْمُكَ سِلْمِي وَ حَرْبِي حَرْبُ اللَّهِ وَ سِلْمِي سِلْمُ اللَّهِ وَ مَنْ سَأَلَكَ فَقَدْ سَأَلَ مِنِّي وَ مَنْ سَأَلَ مِنِّي فَقَدْ سَأَلَ مِنَ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَ جَلَّ

O Ali<sup>asws</sup>! Your<sup>asws</sup> war is my<sup>saww</sup> war and your<sup>asws</sup> peace is my<sup>saww</sup> peace, and my<sup>saww</sup> war is the War of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> and my<sup>saww</sup> peace is the Peace of Allah<sup>azwj</sup>, and the one who is at peace with you<sup>asws</sup> so he is at peace with me<sup>saww</sup>, and the one who is at peace with me<sup>saww</sup>, so he is at peace with Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic.

يَا عَلِيُّ بَشِّرْ إِخْوَانَكَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَ جَلَّ قَدْ رَضِيَ عَنْهُمْ إِذْ رَضِيَكَ لَهُمْ قَائِدًا وَ رَضُوا بِكَ وَلِيًّا

O Ali<sup>asws</sup>! Give glad tidings to your<sup>asws</sup> brethren, for Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic is Pleased from them when you<sup>asws</sup> are pleased for them as a guide, and they are pleased with you<sup>asws</sup> as a Guardian.

يَا عَلِيُّ أَنْتَ أَمِيرُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَ قَائِدُ الْعُرِّ الْمُحَجَّلِينَ

O Ali<sup>asws</sup>! You<sup>asws</sup> are the Emir of the Momineen and guide of the resplendent.

يَا عَلِيُّ شِيعَتُكَ الْمُتَنَجِّبُونَ وَ لَوْ لَا أَنْتَ وَ شِيعَتُكَ مَا قَامَ لِلَّهِ عَزَّ وَ جَلَّ دِينٌ وَ لَوْ لَا مَنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ مِنْكُمْ لَمَا أَنْزَلَتِ السَّمَاءُ قَطْرَهَا

O Ali<sup>asws</sup>! Your<sup>asws</sup> Shias are the excellent ones, and had it not been for you<sup>asws</sup> and your<sup>asws</sup> Shias, Religion would not have been established for Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic, and had it not been for the ones in the earth from you All, the sky would not have sent down its drops.

يَا عَلِيُّ لَكَ كَنْزٌ فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَ أَنْتَ ذُو قَرْنَيْهَا شِيعَتُكَ تُعْرِفُ بِحَرْبِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَ جَلَّ

O Ali<sup>asws</sup>! For you<sup>asws</sup> are the treasures in the Paradise, and you<sup>asws</sup> and the one with its reins (control). Your<sup>asws</sup> Shias would be recognised as the Party of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic.

يَا عَلِيُّ أَنْتَ وَ شِيعَتُكَ الْقَائِمُونَ بِالْقِسْطِ وَ خَيْرُهُ اللهُ مِنْ خَلْقِهِ

O Ali<sup>asws</sup>! You<sup>asws</sup> and your<sup>asws</sup> Shias are standing by the fairness and are the Choice of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> from His<sup>azwj</sup> creatures.

يَا عَلِيُّ أَنَا أَوَّلُ مَنْ يَنْفُضُ التُّرَابَ عَنْ رَأْسِهِ وَ أَنْتَ مَعِيَ ثُمَّ سَائِرُ الْخَلْقِ

O Ali<sup>asws</sup>! I<sup>saww</sup> would be the first one to shake the dust from his (my<sup>saww</sup>) head, and you<sup>asws</sup> would be with me<sup>asws</sup>, then the rest of the people (i.e. coming out from the graves’.

يَا عَلِيُّ أَنْتَ وَ شِيعَتُكَ عَلَى الْحَوْضِ تَسْفُونَ مَنْ أَحْبَبْتُمْ وَ تَمْنَعُونَ مَنْ كَرِهْتُمْ وَ أَنْتُمْ الْأَمْنُونَ يَوْمَ الْفَرَجِ الْأَكْبَرِ فِي ظِلِّ الْعَرْشِ يَفْرَحُ النَّاسُ وَ لَا تَفْرَعُونَ وَ يَحْزَنُ النَّاسُ وَ لَا تَحْزَنُونَ فِيكُمْ نَزَلَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ إِنَّ الدِّينَ سَبَقَتْ لَهُمْ مِنَّا الْحُسْنَى أُولَئِكَ عَنْهَا مُبْعَدُونَ وَ فِيكُمْ نَزَلَتْ لَا يَحْزَنُهُمُ الْفَرَجُ الْأَكْبَرُ وَ تَتَلَقَّاهُمُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ هَذَا يَوْمُكُمْ الَّذِي كُنْتُمْ تُوعَدُونَ

O Ali<sup>asws</sup>! You<sup>asws</sup> and your<sup>asws</sup> Shias would be at the Fountain quenching the ones you<sup>asws</sup> love and preventing the ones whom you<sup>asws</sup> dislike, and you all would be secure on the Day of Judgment from the great panic, being in the Shade of the Throne. The people would be panicking and you all would not be panicking, and the people would be grieving and you all would not be grieving. Regarding you all was this Verse Revealed **[21:101] Surely (as for) those for whom the good has preceded from Us, they shall be remote from it.** And regarding you all was Revealed **[21:103] The great terror shall not grieve them, and the Angels shall meet them: This is your Day which you were Promised’.**

يَا عَلِيُّ أَنْتَ وَ شِيعَتُكَ تُطَلَّبُونَ فِي الْمَوْقِفِ وَ أَنْتُمْ فِي الْجَنَّةِ تَتَنَعَّمُونَ

O Ali<sup>asws</sup>! You<sup>asws</sup> and your<sup>asws</sup> Shias would be sought during the pausing and you would be in the Gardens, enjoying.

يَا عَلِيُّ إِنَّ الْمَلَائِكَةَ وَ الْخُزَّانَ يَسْتَأْذِنُونَ الْبَيْتَ وَ إِنَّ حَمَلَةَ الْعَرْشِ وَ الْمَلَائِكَةَ الْمُقَرَّبِينَ [الْمُقَرَّبِينَ] لِيَخْصُونَكُمْ بِالدُّعَاءِ وَ يَسْأَلُونَ اللَّهَ لِمُحِبِّكُمْ وَ يَفْرَحُونَ بِمَنْ قَدِمَ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنْكُمْ كَمَا يَفْرَحُ الْأَهْلُ بِالْغَائِبِ الْقَادِمِ بَعْدَ طَوْلِ الْعَيْبَةِ

O Ali<sup>asws</sup>! The Angels and the keepers (of the Paradise) are desirous to you all, and that the bearers of the Throne and the Angels of Proximity are particularising you all with the supplications and are asking Allah<sup>azwj</sup> for those that love you all, and are being happy with the ones from you who proceeds to them just as the family tends to be happy with the coming of the absentee after the long absence.

يَا عَلِيُّ شِيعَتُكَ الَّذِينَ يَخَافُونَ اللَّهَ فِي السِّرِّ وَ يُنْصَحُونَهُ فِي الْعَلَانِيَةِ



O Ali<sup>asws</sup>! Your<sup>asws</sup> Shias are those who are fearing Allah<sup>azwj</sup> in the praivacy and are advising (the people) in the open.

يَا عَلِيُّ شِيعَتُكَ الَّذِينَ يَتَنَافَسُونَ فِي الدَّرَجَاتِ لِأَنَّهُمْ يَلْفُونَ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ وَ مَا عَلَيْهِمْ ذَنْبٌ

O Ali<sup>asws</sup>! Your<sup>asws</sup> Shias are those who are competing with regards to the Levels because they would be meeting Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic and there would not be a sin upon them.

يَا عَلِيُّ إِنَّ أَعْمَالَ شِيعَتِكَ سَتُعْرَضُ عَلَيَّ فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ جُمُعَةٍ فَأَفْرَحُ بِصَالِحِ مَا يَبْلُغُنِي مِنْ أَعْمَالِهِمْ وَ أَسْتَغْفِرُ لِسَيِّئَاتِهِمْ

O Ali<sup>asws</sup>! The deeds of your<sup>asws</sup> Shias are being presented to me<sup>saww</sup> during every Friday, so I<sup>saww</sup> become happy with the righteous of what reaches me<sup>saww</sup> from their deeds, and I<sup>saww</sup> seek Forgiveness for their evil deeds.

يَا عَلِيُّ ذَكَرُكَ فِي التَّوْرَةِ وَ ذَكَرُ شِيعَتِكَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُخْلَقُوا بِكُلِّ خَيْرٍ وَ كَذَلِكَ فِي الْإِنْجِيلِ فَسَلْ أَهْلَ الْإِنْجِيلِ وَ أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ عَنِ الْيَا يُخْبِرُونَكَ مَعَ عِلْمِكَ بِالتَّوْرَةِ وَ الْإِنْجِيلِ وَ مَا أَعْطَاكَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ مِنْ عِلْمِ الْكِتَابِ وَ إِنَّ أَهْلَ الْإِنْجِيلِ لَيَتَعَاطَمُونَ إِلَيَّا وَ مَا يَعْرِفُونَهُ وَ مَا يَعْرِفُونَ شِيعَتَهُ وَ إِنَّمَا يَعْرِفُونَهُمْ بِمَا يُحَدِّثُونَهُمْ فِي كُتُبِهِمْ

O Ali<sup>asws</sup>! Your<sup>asws</sup> mention in the Torah and the mention of your<sup>asws</sup> Shias with every goodness was before they were Created, and like that it is in the Evangel. So ask the people of the Evangel and the People of the Book about 'Eliya'. They will inform you<sup>asws</sup> with your<sup>asws</sup> knowledge in the Torah and the Evangel and What Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic Gave you<sup>asws</sup> from the Knowledge of the Book, and that the people of the Evangel are revering 'Eliya' and they are not recognising him and are not recognising his Shias, and rather they are recognising them with what they are discussing them in their own Books.

يَا عَلِيُّ إِنَّ أَصْحَابَكَ ذَكَرَهُمْ فِي السَّمَاءِ أَكْبَرُ وَ أَعْظَمُ مِنْ ذَكَرِ أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ لَهُمْ بِالْخَيْرِ فَلْيَفْرَحُوا بِذَلِكَ وَ لِيَزِدَادُوا اجْتِهَاداً

O Ali<sup>asws</sup>! Your<sup>asws</sup> companions, their mention in the sky is greater and more magnificent than the mentioning of the people of the earth for them with the goodness, so let them be joyous with that and let them increase the striving.

يَا عَلِيُّ إِنَّ أَرْوَاحَ شِيعَتِكَ لَتَصْعَدُ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ فِي رُقَادِهِمْ وَ وَفَاتِهِمْ فَتَنْظُرُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ إِلَيْهَا كَمَا يَنْظُرُ النَّاسُ إِلَى الْهَيْلَالِ شَوْقاً إِلَيْهِمْ وَ لِمَا يَرَوْنَ مِنْ مَنْزِلَتِهِمْ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ

O Ali<sup>asws</sup>! The souls of your<sup>asws</sup> Shias ascend to the sky during their sleep and their death. So the Angels look at these just as the people tend to look at the crescent, being desirous to them, and due to what they are seeing from their status in the Presence of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic.

يَا عَلِيُّ قُلْ لِأَصْحَابِكَ الْعَارِفِينَ بِكَ يُنْزَهُونَ عَنِ الْأَعْمَالِ الَّتِي يُعَارِفُهَا عَدُوَّهُمْ فَمَا مِنْ يَوْمٍ وَ لَا لَيْلَةٍ إِلَّا وَ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ تَبَارَكَ وَ تَعَالَى تُعْشَاهُمْ فَلْيَجْتَنِبُوا الدَّنَسَ

O Ali<sup>asws</sup>! Say to your<sup>asws</sup> companions, the ones being recognised with you<sup>asws</sup>, they should be abstaining from the deeds which their enemies are indulging in. So there is none from a day nor from a night except the Mercy of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Blessed and High Overwhelms them, therefore let them keep aside from the filth.

يَا عَلِيُّ اشْتَدَّ غَضَبُ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ عَلَى مَنْ قَلَاهُمْ وَ بَرِيءٌ مِنْكَ وَ مِنْهُمْ وَ اسْتَبَدَلَ بِكَ وَ بِهِمْ وَ مَالَ إِلَى عَدُوِّكَ وَ تَرَكَكَ وَ شَبَّعْتِكَ وَ اخْتَارَ الضَّلَالَ وَ نَصَبَ لَكَ وَ لَشَبَّعْتِكَ وَ أَبْعَضْنَا أَهْلَ الْبَيْتِ وَ أَبْعَضَ مَنْ وَالَاكَ وَ نَصَرَكَ وَ اخْتَارَكَ وَ بَدَلَ مُهْجَتَهُ وَ مَالَهُ فِينَا

O Ali<sup>asws</sup>! The Wrath of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic Intensifies upon the one who detests them (Shias) and disavows from you<sup>asws</sup> and from them, and exchanges with you<sup>asws</sup> and with them (someone else), and inclines towards your<sup>asws</sup> enemies and neglects you<sup>asws</sup> and your<sup>asws</sup> Shias, and chooses the straying, and is hostile to you<sup>asws</sup> and to your<sup>asws</sup> Shias, and hates us<sup>asws</sup> - the People<sup>asws</sup> of the Household, and hates the one who befriends you<sup>asws</sup>.

And helps (those who are against) you<sup>asws</sup>, and chooses you<sup>asws</sup>, and exerts his efforts and his wealth regarding us<sup>asws</sup>.

يَا عَلِيُّ أَقْرَبُهُمْ مِنِّي السَّلَامَ مَنْ رَأَى مِنْهُمْ وَ مَنْ لَمْ يَرِنِي وَ أَعْلَمُهُمْ أَنَّهُمْ إِخْوَانِي الَّذِينَ أَشْتَأَقُ إِلَيْهِمْ فَلْيَلْقُوا عَمَلِي إِلَى مَنْ يَبْلُغُ الْفُرُونَ بَعْدِي وَ لِيَتَمَسَّكُوا بِحَبْلِ اللَّهِ وَ لِيَعْتَصِمُوا بِهِ وَ لِيَجْتَهِدُوا فِي الْعَمَلِ فَإِنَا لَا نَخْرُجُهُمْ مِنْ هُدَى إِلَى ضَلَالَةٍ وَ أَخْبِرُهُمْ أَنَّ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ رَاضٍ عَنْهُمْ وَ أَنَّهُ يُبَاهِي بِهِمْ مَلَائِكَتَهُ وَ يَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهِمْ فِي كُلِّ جُمُعَةٍ بِرَحْمَتِهِ وَ يَأْمُرُ الْمَلَائِكَةَ أَنْ تَسْتَغْفِرَ لَهُمْ

O Ali<sup>asws</sup>! Convey to them the greetings from me<sup>saww</sup>, the one from them who has seen me<sup>saww</sup> and the one from them who has not seen me<sup>saww</sup>, and let them know that they are my<sup>saww</sup> brethren, those I<sup>saww</sup> am desirous to. Therefore, let them be casting my<sup>saww</sup> deeds to the ones who reach the centuries (generations) after me<sup>saww</sup>, and let them attach themselves with the Rope of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> and let them be holding tight with it, and let them be striving in the deeds, for we<sup>asws</sup> will not be exiting them from guidance to the straying. And inform them that Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic is Pleased from them, and that He<sup>azwj</sup> is Boasting about them to His<sup>azwj</sup> Angels and is Looking at them during every Friday with His<sup>azwj</sup> Mercy, and He<sup>azwj</sup> is Commanding the Angels that they seek Forgiveness for them.

يَا عَلِيُّ لَا تَرْغَبْ عَنْ نُصْرَةِ قَوْمٍ يَبْلُغُهُمْ أَوْ يَسْمَعُونَ أَنِّي أَحْبَبْتُكَ فَأَحْبُبُوكَ لِحُبِّي إِيَّاكَ وَ دَانُوا اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ بِذَلِكَ وَ أَعْطُوكَ صَفْوَةَ الْمَوَدَّةِ مِنْ قُلُوبِهِمْ وَ اخْتَارُوكَ عَلَى الْأَبَاءِ وَ الْإِخْوَةَ وَ الْأَوْلَادِ وَ سَلَكُوا طَرِيقَكَ وَ قَدْ حُمِلُوا عَلَى الْمَكَارِهِ فِينَا فَأَبَوْا إِلَّا نُصْرَنَا وَ بَدَلَ الْمُهْجِ فِينَا مَعَ الْأَذَى وَ سُوءِ الْقَوْلِ وَ مَا يُفَاسِدُهُ مِنْ مَضَاضَةٍ ذَلِكَ

O Ali<sup>asws</sup>! Do be wishing about helping a people to whom it has reached, or they have heard that I<sup>saww</sup> love you<sup>asws</sup>, so they are loving you<sup>asws</sup> for my<sup>saww</sup> love for you<sup>asws</sup>, and they are making it a Religion of Allah<sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic with that, and are obeying you<sup>asws</sup> with sincere cordiality from their hearts, and are choosing you<sup>asws</sup> over the fathers and the brothers and the children, and they are travelling your<sup>asws</sup> path, and they are being carried upon its abhorrences regarding us<sup>asws</sup> and they are refusing except to help us<sup>asws</sup> and are expending their lives regarding us<sup>asws</sup> with the harming and evil words which they are experiencing from the agony of that.

فَكُنْ بِهِمْ رَجِيماً وَ اقْنَعْ بِهِمْ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَ جَلَّ اخْتَارَهُمْ بَعْلَمِهِ لَنَا مِنْ بَيْنِ الْخَلْقِ وَ خَلَقَهُمْ مِنْ طِينَتِنَا وَ اسْتَوَدَعَهُمْ سِرَّنَا وَ أَلَزَمَ قُلُوبَهُمْ مَعْرِفَةَ حَقِّنَا وَ شَرَحَ صُدُورَهُمْ مُتَمَسِّكِينَ بِحَبْلِنَا لَا يُؤْثِرُونَ عَلَيْنَا مَنْ خَالَفَنَا مَعَ مَا يَزُولُ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا عَنْهُمْ

So be merciful and content with them, for Allah <sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic has Chosen them in His <sup>azwj</sup> Knowledge, for us <sup>asws</sup> from between the creatures, and Created them from our <sup>asws</sup> clay, and Entrusted them with our <sup>asws</sup> secrets, and Necessitated their hearts of recognising our <sup>asws</sup> rights, and Expanded their chests. They are attaching with our <sup>asws</sup> rope and are not preferring against us <sup>asws</sup>, the ones who are opposing us <sup>asws</sup> along with whatever is declining away from them of their world.

أَيَّدَهُمُ اللَّهُ وَ سَلَكَ بِهِمْ طَرِيقَ الْهُدَى فَاعْتَصَمُوا بِهِ وَ النَّاسُ فِي عَمَى الضَّلَالِ مُتَحَيِّرُونَ فِي الْأَهْوَاءِ عَمُوا عَنِ الْحُجَّةِ وَ مَا جَاءَ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَ جَلَّ فَهُمْ يُصْبِحُونَ وَ يُمَسُونَ فِي سَخَطِ اللَّهِ وَ شِبَعَتِكَ عَلَى مِنْهَاجِ الْحَقِّ وَ الْإِسْتِقَامَةِ لَا يَسْتَأْنِسُونَ إِلَى مَنْ خَالَفَهُمْ وَ لَيْسَتْ الدُّنْيَا مِنْهُمْ وَ لَيْسُوا مِنْهَا أَوْلَئِكَ مَصَابِيحُ الدُّجَى.

Allah <sup>azwj</sup> Supports them and Travels them on the road of Guidance. Thus, they are holding fast with it and the (other) people are in their blindness of the straying, confused in their personal whims, blind from the Divine Authority and whatever has come from the Presence of Allah <sup>azwj</sup> Mighty and Majestic, and they are in the morning and evening, in the Wrath of Allah <sup>azwj</sup>, but your <sup>asws</sup> Shias are upon the Manifesto of the Truth, and the uprightness, not being comforted to the ones who oppose them, and the world isn't for them and they aren't for it. They are the lamps in the darkness".<sup>94</sup>

تم الجزء الرابع من بشارة المصطفى و الحمد لله وحده و صلاته على سيدنا نبويه و آله الطاهرين و سلم تسليما كثيرا كثيرا.

**The part four is completed from Bashaarat Al Musafa <sup>saww</sup>, and the Praise is for Allah <sup>azwj</sup>, Alone, and His <sup>azwj</sup> Salawat be upon our <sup>asws</sup> chief, His <sup>azwj</sup> Prophet <sup>saww</sup> and his <sup>saww</sup> Pure Progeny, and greetings be with abundant, abundant greetings.**